



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

TX 448.3 .S244 PT.2
Sardou, Alfred.
French language with or without a teacher

Stanford University Libraries



3 6105 04926 1352

DEPT OF EDUCATION
AND JUNIOR UNIVERSITY

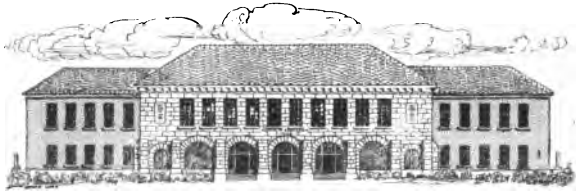
THE
FRENCH LANGUAGE

WITH OR WITHOUT A TEACHER

ALFRED SARDOU

PART II.

CONVERSATION



SCHOOL OF EDUCATION
LIBRARY

TEXTBOOK COLLECTION
GIFT OF
THE PUBLISHERS



STANFORD UNIVERSITY
LIBRARIES

The retail price of this book is \$

THE
FRENCH LANGUAGE
WITH OR WITHOUT A TEACHER

THE EXACT PRONUNCIATION IN ENGLISH SOUNDS UNDER EVERY WORD

FRENCH VERBS CONQUERED

ALL VERBS, REGULAR AND IRREGULAR, AT A GLANCE, AND THE
DIFFICULTIES OF TENSES SIMPLY SOLVED

*A Practical Method for Learning to Speak, Read and Write
French Correctly, Arranged in 50 Conversation-Lessons.*

BY

ALFRED SARDOU

IN THREE PARTS. — PART II.



NEW YORK:
WILLIAM R. JENKINS,
ÉDITEUR ET LIBRAIRE FRANÇAIS,
851 & 853 SIXTH AVENUE.

BOSTON: CARL SCHÖNHOF.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
HAWAIIAN STANFORD JUNIOR UNIVERSITY

605672

C

COPYRIGHT, 1896, BY WILLIAM R. JENKINS

All Rights Reserved.

PRINTED BY THE
PRESS OF WILLIAM R. JENKINS,
NEW YORK.

PART II.

**Conversation, Extracts from Standard Authors,
Anecdotes, Proverbs, etc., etc.**

PART II.

PREMIÈRE CONVERSATION.

Iruh-meedyr Kong-vāyr-sah-seeong.

(Remember that all final consonants in the English pronunciation given are to be sounded, except *g*, used to designate the nasal sound, and *h*. Remember also that you must lay stress on the end of words and sentences, and not on the beginning. The small arch (*∩*) denotes the joining of words.)

1. Parlez-vous (1) français ?
Pahr-lay-voō frahng-sāy ?
2. Un peu ; très peu.
Ung puh ; trāy puh.
3. Que savez-vous ?
Kuh sah-vay-voō ?
4. Je sais (2) dire, par *∩* exemple :
Zjuh say deer, pahr-āy-gzahng-pl :
5. Vous parlez trop vite.
Voo pahr-lay tro veet.
6. Et puis ?
Ay pūee ?
7. Voulez-vous passer le sel ?
Voo-lay-voō pah-say luh sāyl ?
8. L' (3) eau et le vin.
Lo ay luh vang.
9. Un verre et une (4) fourchette.
Ung vāyr ay ün foor-shāyt.
10. La crème et les (5) radis.
Lah crāym ay lāy rah-dee.

PART II.

FIRST CONVERSATION.

1. Do you speak French ?
Lit: Speak you French ?
2. A little; very little.
3. What do you know ?
Lit: What know you ?
4. I can say, for instance:
Lit: I know to-say, etc.
5. You speak too fast.
6. And what else ?
Lit: And afterwards ?
7. Will you pass the salt ?
Lit: Will you to-pass ?
8. The water and (the) wine.
9. A glass and a fork.
10. The cream and (the) radishes.

11. Le couteau et la cuiller.
Luh coo-tō ay lah klee-eeāy.
12. Excellent; vous êtes fort habile.
Āy-ksāy-lahng; voo-zāyt for-tah-beel.

NOTES AND EXPLANATIONS.

(1) The interrogative form is usually formed in French by placing the pronoun subject after the verb; an hyphen is put between them. See also Part III.

(2) Present indicative of *savoir* (*sa-voahr*), to know. This verb must be used instead of *pouvoir* (*poo-voahr*), can, to be able, when *can* means to know how, to have learned. *Elle sait lire et écrire* (*ayl say leer ay ay kreeer*), she can (knows how to) read and write; *elle peut* (*puh*) *lire et écrire*, means: she can (is able to) read and write, in spite, for instance, of her sore eyes, of her sore finger, or hand.

DEUXIÈME CONVERSATION.

Duh-zeeāym Kong-vāytr-sah-seeong.

1. Voudriez-vous répéter la leçon d' (1) hier ?
Voo-dreeay-voo ray-pay-tay lah luh-song dee-āytr ?
2. Certainement; avec plaisir.
Sāytr-tāyn-mahng; ah-vāyk plāy-zeer.
3. Quelle heure (2) est-il ?
Kāyl- uhr āy-teel ?
4. Il est dix heures précises (3).
Eel-āy dee zuhr pray-seez.
5. Il est midi.
Eel-āy mee-dee.
6. Il est onze heures vingt.
Eel-āy- tong- zuhr vang.
7. Il est six heures et demie (4).
Eel-āy see- zuhr ay duh-mee (edd-me).
8. Cela est bien dit, Madame.
Slah āy beeang dee, Mah-dahm.

11. The knife and (the) spoon.
12. Excellent; you are very clever.

(3) **L'** abbreviation of **le** (used before masculine nouns in the sing.) and **la** (before feminine nouns in the sing.), is used before a vowel or a silent **h**. The article must be repeated in French before every noun. There is no neuter gender in French; therefore, inanimate objects are classified, like persons, as masculine or feminine.

(4) Feminine of **un**.

(5) **Les** is used before all plural nouns. The plural of French nouns and adjectives is generally formed by adding **s** to the singular. For exceptions, see Part III.

SÈCOND CONVERSATION.

1. Would you like to repeat yesterday's lesson ?
Lit: Would-like you to-repeat the lesson of yesterday ?
2. Certainly; with pleasure.
3. What o'clock is it ?
Lit: What hour is it ?
4. It is ten o'clock precisely.
Lit: It is ten hours precisely.
5. It is noon (midday).
6. It is twenty minutes past eleven.
Lit: It is eleven hours twenty.
7. It is half-past six.
Lit: It is six hours and half.
8. That is well said, Madam.

9. Il est sept heures moins un quart.
Eel-ây sây-tuhr moang-zung kahr.
10. Parlons (5) de la toilette.
Pahr-long duh lah toah-lây.
11. La chemise; le col; les boutons.
Lah shmeez; luh kol; lây boo-tong.
12. La robe; le corsage; les manches.
Lah rob; luh kor-sahzj; lây mahng-sh.
13. Excellent, continuez.
Ay-ksây-lahng kong-tee-nlây.
14. La ceinture; sa taille; son (6) corset.
Lah sang-tûr; sah tah-êê; song kor-sây.
15. Très bien; allons dîner maintenant.
Trây beeang; ah-long dêe-nay mang-tnahng.

NOTES AND EXPLANATIONS.

- (1) *d'* instead of *de* before a vowel or silent *h*.
- (2) *Quelle*, is written here with the feminine ending *le*, because *heure* which it qualifies, is a feminine noun. See Part III.
- (3) *précises*, feminine plural of the adjective *précis*, which agrees in gender and number with the feminine plural noun *heures*, which it qualifies.
- (4) *demi* is an adjective and agrees with the noun it qualifies.

TROISIÈME CONVERSATION.

Troah-zeedâym Kong-vâyr-sah-seeong.

1. Voulez-vous me (1) donner une tasse de café?
Voo-lay-voo muh do-nay ûn tahs duh kah-fay?
2. Préférez-vous du (2) chocolat?
Pray-fay-ray-voo dû sho-ko-lah?
3. Apportez du lait et une tasse à (3) thé.
Ah-por-tay dû lây ay ûn tahs ah tay.
4. Désirez-vous de la crème? elle (4) est très bonne (5).
Day-zee-ray-voo duh lah krâym? âyl-ây trây bon.

9. It is a quarter of seven.
Lit: It is seven hours less one quarter.
10. Let us speak of the toilet.
11. The shirt ; the collar ; the buttons.
12. The dress ; the body ; the sleeves.
13. Excellent, go on.
14. The belt, or sash ; her waist ; her corset.
15. Very well ; let us go to dinner now.
Lit: Let-us-go to-dine.

(5) The imperative is like the indicative present, omitting, of course, the subject; *nous parlons*, we speak; *parlons*, let us speak; *vous parlez*, you speak; *parlez*, speak. For exceptions, see Part III.

(6) *Son*, is the masculine; *sa*, the feminine. See page 4. Remember that possessive adjectives agree in French with the next noun, not as in English, with the possessor. *Son fils* (*fils*, his, or her son; *sa mère* (*mère*), his, or her mother; *son père*, his, or her father; *sa fille* (*fil*), his, or her daughter.

THIRD CONVERSATION.

1. Will you give me a cup of coffee ?
Lit: Will you to-me to-give, etc ?
2. Do you prefer some chocolate ?
Lit: Prefer you of-the chocolate ?
3. Bring some milk and a tea-cup.
Lit: A cup at (used for) tea.
4. Do you wish for some cream ? it is very good.
Lit: Desire you of the cream ?

5. Je prendrai quelques fraises et de la gelée.
Zjuh prahng-dray kāylk frāyz ay duh lah zjuh-lay.
6. Ma sœur prendra du raisin, une pomme et
Mah sūhr prahng-drah dū rāy-zang ün pom ay
des (6) confitures.
dāy kong-fee-tūr.
7. Voulez-vous me faire le plaisir de (?) dire à
Voo-lay-voo muh fāyr luh plāy-zeer duh deer ah
Sophie d'apporter de l'eau chaude (8) ? ce
So-fee dah-por-tay duh lo shōd ? suh
café est trop fort.
kah-fay ay tro for.
8. Marie ! le sucrier et du pain grillé.
Mah-ree ! luh sū-kree-ay ay dū pang gree-yay.
9. Voulez-vous me passer le beurre ?
Voo-lay-voo muh pah-say luh būhr ?
10. J' (9) ai bien déjeuné.
Zjay beeang day-zjuh-nay.
11. Passons au (10) salon.
Pah-song ô sah-long.
12. Veuillez passer.
Vuh-yay pah-say.
13. Après vous, monsieur.
Ah-prāy voo, muh-see-uh.

NOTES AND EXPLANATIONS.

(1) *me*, *me*, to *me*, myself. For position of objective pronouns, see page Part III.

(2) *du*, contraction of *de le* (of the, from the), which is never used. See page Part III.

(3) The preposition *à* is used to express what a cup or vessel is destined to contain. It takes the article, however, that is, becomes *au*, or *à l'*, with those which may sometimes mean both the vessel and its contents. *Le verre à vin* (*luh vayr ah vang*) the wine-glass; *la tasse à thé* (*lah*), the tea-cup; *le pot au lait* (*luh po-to lay*), the milk jug; *le pot à l'eau* (*luh po-lah w*), the water-jug; *la bouteille au vinaigre* (*lah boo-lay-ee o vee-nay-gr*), the vinegar-bottle.

5. I will take a few strawberries and some jelly.
6. My sister will take some grapes, an apple and some preserve.
7. Will you do me the favor to tell Sophia to bring some warm water ? This coffee is too strong.
Will you to-me to-do the pleasure of to-say to Sophia of to-bring, etc.
8. Mary ! the sugar-bowl and some toast.
Some bread toasted.
9. Will you pass me the butter ?
10. I have had a good breakfast.
I have well breakfasted.
11. Let us go into the drawing-room.
Let-us-pass to-the drawing-room.
12. Please to pass.
13. After you, sir.

(4) There being no neuter gender in French, *il* (*he*), and *elle* (*she*), also mean "it."

(5) *bonne* is written here with the feminine ending *ne*, because *crème*, which it qualifies, is a feminine noun. See page Part III.

(6) *des*, contraction of *de les* (of the, from the), which is never used. See page Part III.

(7) See Part III for "how to translate *to* followed by a verb."

(8) Adjectives generally follow the noun in French. See Part III. *Chaud* takes the feminine ending *e*, because *eau*, which it qualifies, is a feminine noun. Remember that adjectives must always be of the same gender and number as the noun they qualify.

(9) *J'* instead of *Je* before a vowel or silent *h*.

(10) *À* contraction of *à le* (to the, at the), which is never used. See page Part III.

QUATRIÈME CONVERSATION.

Kah-treeäym Kong-väyr-sah-seeong.

1. Ne (1) voulez-vous pas sortir ?
Nuh voo-lay-voo pah sor-teer ?
2. Si (2), mais je ne veux pas sortir avec lui.
See, mäy zjuhñ vuh pah sor-teer ah-väyk lüee.
3. Où comptez-vous aller ? à l'opéra, ou au bal
Oo kong-tay-vo-zah-lay ? ah lo-pay-rah, oo ô bahl
de bienfaisance (3) ?
duh beeang-fuh-zahngs ?
4. Je voudrais aller à la soirée de Madame
Zjuh voo-dräy-zah-lay ah lah soah-ray duh Mah-dahm
Fleury (4).
Fluh-ree.
5. Ne préférez-vous pas aller chez (5) mon amie (6)
Nuh pray-fay-ray-vo pah-zah-lay shay mon-nah-mee
Lucie ?
Lü-see ?
6. Pas (7) ce soir ; je dois (8) faire mon courrier.
Pah suh soähr ; zjuh doah fäyr. mong koo-ree-ay.
Je pars demain matin.
Zjuh pahr duh-mang mah-tang.
7. Si vous partez, vous devriez aller voir
See voo pahr-tay voo duh-vree-ay-zah-lay voör
ma mère ; elle est chez elle, je crois.
mah mäyr ; äyl-äy shay-zäyl, zjuh kroäh.
8. Il est trop tard maintenant, et je suis
El-äy tro tahr mang-tnahng, äy zjuh süee
pressé.
pray-say.

FOURTH CONVERSATION.

1. Will you not go out?
Lit: Will you not to-go-out ?
2. Yes, but I do not wish to go out with him.
Lit: Yes, but I wish not, etc.
3. Where do you intend to go ? To the opera, or to
the Charity Ball ?
Lit: To-the ball of charity.
4. I should like to go to Mrs. Fleury's evening-party.
Lit: To the evening-party of Mrs. Fleury.
5. Do you not prefer to go to my friend Lucy's ?
Lit: Prefer you not to-go to-the-house-of my friend Lucy ?
6. Not this evening ; I have to write my letters. I
leave to-morrow morning.
Lit: I have-to to-make my courier.
7. If you leave you ought to (should) go to see my
mother ; she is at home, I believe.
Lit: She is at-the-house-of her (she), I believe.
8. It is too late now, and I am in a hurry.
Lit: And I am pressed (for time).

9. N'(9)oubliez pas de (10) jeter cette (11) lettre
Noo-bleeay pah duh zjuh-tay sâytr lăy-tr
à la poste.
ah lah post.
10. Veuillez me donner mon chapeau, ma canne
Vuh-yay muh du-nay mong shah-pō, mah kahn
et mes gants; (12) je sors. Adieu monsieur.
ay măy gahng; zjuh sor. Ah-deeuh muh-see-uh.
11. Ne vous dérangez pas.
Nuh voo day-rahng-zjay pah.

NOTES AND EXPLANATIONS.

(1) *Ne* is rendered in French by two words, *ne-pas*, the first of which is placed before the verb, the other after it; for further explanations and exceptions see page Part III.

(2) *Si* is used instead of *oui* in answer to a negative question or assertion.

(3) The French, having no adjective use of nouns, cannot say: a gold watch, a straw hat, a baggage-check, etc.; they say instead: a watch of gold, a hat of straw, a check of baggage, etc.

(4) The French having no possessive case cannot say: my cousin's hat, yesterday's sermon, etc., but say: the hat of my cousin, the sermon of yesterday, etc.

(5) *Chez*, to, or, at the house of; to, or, at the business place of. *Chez le*

CINQUIÈME CONVERSATION.

Sang-keedŷm Kong-văyr-sah-seeong.

1. Avant de (1) sortir, fermez les volets.
Ah-vahng duh sor-teer, făyr-may lăy vo-lăy.
2. Faites-moi (2) le plaisir de fermer la porte;
Făyt-moah luh plăy-zeer duh făyr-may lah port;
voici (3) la clef.
voah-see lah klay.

9. Do not forget to mail this letter.

Lit: Forget not of to-throw this letter at (to) the post.

10. Please to give me my hat, cane and gloves. I am going out. Good-bye, Sir.

Lit: I go-out.

11. Do not take the trouble. . . .

Lit: Yourself disturb not.

boucher, to, or, at the butcher's; **chez elle** to, or, at her house; **chez lui**, to, or, at his house; **je vais chez moi**, I am going home (to my house).

(6) **Ami** (male friend); **amie** (fem. friend); **mon** instead of **ma** before a vowel or silent **h**.

(7) When there is no verb expressed, **ne** is not to be used.

(8) When **to have** is followed by an infinitive, translate it either by **devoir** (see Part III), or by **avoir à**. **Il doit sortir** (*sor-teer*), **ce soir** (*soahr*), or, **il a à sortir ce soir**, he has to go out this evening.

(9) **N'** instead of **ne** before a vowel or silent **h**.

(10) **Oublier** requires the preposition **de** before the following infinitive; let it be remembered what was said in Con. III., Note 7.

(11) **Cette**, feminine of **ce** (this, that), the word **lettre** being feminine.

(12) Possessive adjectives, like the articles, must be repeated in French.

FIFTH CONVERSATION.

1. Before going out, close the shutters.

Lit: Before of to-go-out, etc.

2. Do me the favor to close the door; here is the key.

Lit: Do (make) to-me the pleasure-of to-close, etc.

3. Il faut (4) la fermer à clef ; la clef est sur la
Eel fō lah fāyr-may ah klay ; lah klay āy sūr lah
 commode.
ko-mod.
4. La voilà (5) sur ce nécessaire.
Lah voah-lah sūr suh nay-sāy-sāyr.
5. Où mademoiselle (6) votre sœur vou-
Oo mah-dmoah-zāyl vo-tr suhr voo-
 drait-elle aller ? (7)
drāy-tāyl-ah-lay ?
6. Au Louvre ; elle aime beaucoup les beaux-arts. (8)
O Loo-vr ; āyl-āym bō-coo lāy bō-zahr.
7. Moi (9), je voudrais visiter l'église de la
Moah, jzuh voo-drāy vee-zee-tay lay-gleez duh lah
 Madeleine.
Mah-dlāyn.
8. Vous devriez partir avant deux heures.
Voo duh-vreeay pahr-teer ah-vahng dūh-zuhr.
9. Si vous sortez, prenez un parapluie ; le
See voo sor-tay, pruh-nay-zung pah-rah-plīlee ; luh
 vent a tourné à l'ouest ; signe de pluie.
vahng ah toor-nay ah loo-āyst ; see-gn duh plīlee.
10. Il ne faut pas prendre le sien (10) ; prenez
Eel nuh fō pah prahng-dr luh see-ang ; pruh-nay
 le mien, il est dans le porte-parapluie ;
luh meeang, eel-āy dahng luh port-pah-rah-plīlee ;
 mon nom est gravé sur le manche.
mong nong āy grah-vay sūr luh mahng-sh.
11. Avant de partir, voulez-vous dire à Hector
Ah-vahng duh pahr-teer, voo-lay-woo deer ah Ay-ktor
 d'apporter de la lumière ?
dah-por-tay duh lah lū-mee-āyr ?

3. You must lock it ; the key is on the bureau.
Lit: It is-necessary it to-close at (with) key.
4. There it is on that dressing-case.
Lit: It behold on, etc.
5. Where would your sister like to go?
Lit: Where Miss your sister would-like she to-go ?
6. To the Louvre ; she is very fond of fine arts.
Lit: She likes much the, etc.
7. I should like to visit the church of the Madeleine.
Lit: Me, I should-like, etc.
8. You ought to leave before two o'clock.
9. If you go out, take an umbrella ; the wind has shifted to the west ; sign of rain.
10. You must not take his, or, hers ; take mine, it is in the umbrella-stand ; my name is engraved on the handle.
11. Before leaving, will you tell Hector to bring a light ?
Lit: Before of to-leave, will you to-tell to Hector of to-bring some light ?

12. Au revoir, Louis.
O ruh-voāhr, Looee.
13. Adieu, mes bons amis; pensez quelquefois
Ah-deeuh, māy bong-zah-mee; pahng-say kāylyk-foah
à (11) moi.
ah moah.

NOTES AND EXPLANATIONS.

(1) French prepositions require the following verb to be put in the infinitive. *En*, is the only preposition which is to be followed by a present participle; see page Part III.

(2) After the imperative affirmative *moi* is used instead of *me*.

(3) Here *is*, here *are*, this *is*, these *are*, pointing out any object, are expressed by *voici* (contraction of *vois ici*, see here); there *is*, there *are*, that *is*, those *are*, also pointing out an object, are expressed by *voilà* (contraction of *vois là*, see there). *Voici vos bottes*, here *are*, these *are* your boots; *me voici*, here I *am*; *les voici*, here they *are*; *voilà votre cheval*, there *is*, that *is* your horse; *là voilà*, there she *is*; *en voici*, here *are* some.

(4) For the use of *il faut*, see page Part III.

(5) *La*, as a pronoun, means either *it* or *her*; *je la vois*, I see *it* (an object of the feminine gender), or, *her*.

SIXIÈME CONVERSATION.

See-zeedym Kong-vāyr-sah-seeong.

1. Votre fils a-t-il envie (1) d'aller quelque part ?
Vo-tr fees ah-teel-ahng-vee dah-lay kāylyk pahr ?
2. Il a envie d'aller à Saint-Cloud.
Eel-ah ahng-vee dah-lay ah Sang-Kloo.
3. Dites-lui (2) de ne pas oublier (3) de visiter l'ancienne (4) église.
see-āym ay-gleez.
4. Et vous, qu'avez-vous envie de faire ?
Ay voo, kah-vay-voo-zahng-vee duh fāyr ?
5. Je voudrais aller faire un petit tour sur les
Zjuh voo-drāy-zah-lay fāyr ung ptee toor sür lāy

12. Good-by, Louis.
13. Farewell, my good friends ; think sometimes of me.
Lit: Think sometimes to me.

(6) The words **monsieur**, **madame**, **mademoiselle**, are often joined to titles and terms of relationship for the sake of politeness.

(7) For forms of questions, see page Part III.

(8) **beaux**, masculine plural of the adjective **beau**, which agrees in gender and number with the plural masculine noun **arts** which it qualifies here.

(9) Disjunctive personal pronouns are often used for the sake of emphasis or contrast ; see page Part III.

(10) **le sien** (his, hers, its), for a masculine singular noun (**parapluie**). Remember that possessive pronouns take the gender of the object possessed, not of the possessor ; see page Part III.

(11) **penser de** means to think (to have an opinion) about something ; **que pensez-vous de ce livre** (*kuh pahng-say voo duh seh lee-vr*) ? what do you think of this book ? After a preposition translate **me** by **moi**.

SIXTH CONVERSATION.

1. Does you son feel like going anywhere ?
Lit: Your son has he wish of to-go some where?
2. He feels like going to Saint-Cloud.
Lit: He has wish of to-go, etc.
3. Tell him not to forget to visit the old church.
4. And you, what do you feel like doing ?
Lit: And you, what have you wish of to-do ?
5. I should like to take a stroll on the Boulevards ;

Boulevards ; après cela, si j'ai le temps,
Bool-vâhr ; ah-prây slah, see zjay luh tahng,
 j'irai un peu courir les boutiques.
zjee-ray ung puh koo-reer lây boo-teek.

6. Veuillez dire à Victor d'épousseter mon habit et
Vuh-yay deer ah Vee-ktor day-poo-stay mon-nah-bee ay
 mon pantalon.
mong pahng-tah-long.
7. Dites-lui aussi de cirer mes souliers (6) ; voici
Deet-lûee o-see duh see-ray mây soo-leeay ; voah-see
 du cirage.
dû see-rah-zj.
8. Priez-le (7) de les cirer au plus vite.
Pree-ay-luh duh lây see-ray ô plû veet.
9. Vous cherchez vos gants ? les (8) voilà derrière
Voo shâyr-shay vô gahng ? lây voah-lah day-ree-ây
 cet (9) album.
sâyt-ahl-bom.
10. Veuillez me les donner.
Vuh-yay muh lây do-nay.
11. Je vous remercie ; vous êtes bien aimable (10).
Zjuh voo ruh-mâyr-see ; voo-zâyt bee-ây-nây-mah-bl.
12. Je vous en prie.... or, il n'y a pas de quoi (11).
Zjuh voo-zahng pree...., eel nee-ah pah duh koah.

NOTES AND EXPLANATIONS.

- (1) The *t* is inserted to avoid the coming together of *a* and *i*.
- (2) *lui*, placed before or after the verb, may mean either to him or to her ; *lui*, is often used for him or her, but then *him*, or *her*, really mean to him or to her. *Parlez-lui*, speak to him, or, to her ; *donnez-lui ce crayon* (*kray-eong*), give him, or her, this pencil.
- (3) When the verb is in the infinitive, both parts of the negation must be placed before it.
- (4) *ancienne* is written with the feminine ending *ne*, because *église*, which it qualifies, is a feminine noun.
- (5) *Qu'* instead of *que* before a vowel or silent *h*.
- (6) *Souliers*, shoes or boots, is used in a general sense for all foot gear ;

afterwards, if I have the time, I will go and do a little shopping.

Lit: I should-like to-go to-make a little turn on the Boulevards; after that, if I have the time, I shall-go a little to-run the shops.

6. Please to tell Victor to dust my coat and trousers.

7. Tell him also to clean my shoes; here is some blacking.

8. Ask him to black them as fast as he can.
Lit: Pray him of them to-clean (to wax, to black) to-the more quick.
9. You are looking for your gloves? There they are behind that album.
Lit: You seek your gloves? Them behold (see there) behind, etc.
10. Please to give them to me.
Lit: Please (be willing) to-me them to-give.
11. I thank you; you are very kind.
12. Pray do not mention it; or, you are welcome.
Lit: I you of-it pray. . . or, it there has not (there is not) of what (to thank).

bottines, high (either buttoned or laced) shoes, ladies shoes; **bottes**, boots; **bottes vernies**, patent-leather boots; **souliers vernis**, patent-leather shoes.

(7) **le**, as a pronoun, means *it* or *him*; see page Part III.

(8) **les**, as a pronoun, means *them*.

(9) **Cet** instead of **ce** before a masculine noun beginning with a vowel or silent **h**.

(10) **Très** (most, very, highly), **fort** (very, very much, highly), **bien** (very much, a great deal). They all modify participles, adjectives and adverbs; **fort**, modifies, besides these, also verbs and adverbial expressions, and **bien**, verbs and nouns.

Bien is more emphatic than **très**; it is generally used with some feeling of admiration, surprise, desire, etc.

(11) Said in answer to one who says "thank you" for anything given.

SEPTIÈME CONVERSATION.

Sây-teeāym Kong-vāyr-sah-seeong.

1. Aimez-vous la lecture ?
Ay-may-voo lah lay-ktūr ?
2. Beaucoup(1); je suis toujours heureuse(2)
Bō-coo; zjuh sīee too-zjoor-zuh-rūhz
quand j'ai un bon livre.
kuhng zjay ung bong lee-or.
3. Que lisez-vous(3) maintenant ?
Kuh lee-zay-voo mang-tuh-nahng ?
4. Je lis la Revue des Deux-Mondes; elle
Zjuh lee lah Ruh-vū dāy Dūh-Mohngd; āyl
paraît tous les quinze jours.
pah-rāy too lāy kangz zjoor.
5. Avez-vous la grammaire de Larousse ?
Ah-vay-voo lah grah-māyr duh Lah-roos ?
6. Oui, Madame; voici la dernière(4) édition.
Ooe, Mah-dahm; voah-see lah dāyr-nee-āyr ay-dee-see-ong.
7. J'ai à vendre un exemplaire d'occasion,
Zjay ah vahng-dr uhn-nay-gzahng-plāyr do-kah-zee-ong,
mais très propre.
māy trāy pro-pr.
8. Je voudrais maintenant un dictionnaire de
Zjuh voo-drāy mang-tūh-nahng ung dee-ksee-o-nāyr duh
poche.
po-sh.
9. En(5) voici un : il est excellent.
Ahng voah-see ung; ee-lāy-tāy-ksāy-lahng.
10. Donnez-moi aussi la Bible traduite(6) par
Do-nay-moah o-see lah Bee-bl trah-dūet pahr
Sacy.
Sah-see.

SEVENTH CONVERSATION.

1. Are you fond of reading ?
Like you the reading ?
2. Very much ; I am always happy when I have a good book.
3. What are you reading now ?
Lit: What read you now ?
4. I am reading the "Revue des Deux Mondes"; it comes out every fortnight.
Lit: I read the "Review of the Two Worlds"; it appears all the fifteen days.
5. Have you Larousse's grammar ?
6. Yes, Madam ; here is the last edition.
7. I have for sale a second-hand copy, but (still) very neat.
Lit: I have to to-sell a copy of occasion, but very neat (clean).
8. I want now a pocket-dictionary.
Lit: I should-like now a dictionary of pocket.
9. Here is one ; it is excellent.
Lit: Of-them behold (see here) one.
10. Give me also the Bible translated by Sacy.

11. Quel est le prix de ce volume ? il es
Kāyl-āy luh pree duh suh vo-lūm ? eel-āy
 magnifiquement illustré. Quelles(7) belles
mah-gnee-feek-mahng-tee-lū-stray Kāyl bāyl
 planches !
plahng-sh !
12. J'aime beaucoup les ouvrages(8) illustrés.
Zjāym bō-coo lāy-zoo-olah-zj ee-lū-stray.
13. Il me faut aussi l'histoire de Paris par
Eel muh fō-tō-see lee-stoaħr duh Pah-ree pah-r
 Lavallée, et les œuvres complètes de
Lah-vah-lay, ay lāy-zuh-vr kong-plāyt duh
 Lamartine.
Lah-mahr-teen.
14. J'ai tout ce qu'il (9) me faut ; envoyez
Zjay too skeel muh fō ; ahng-voah-yay
 le paquet à mon hôtel, (10) et je payerai
luh pah-kāy ah mon-ō-tāyl, ay zjuh pāy-ee-ray
 à livraison.
ah lee-vrāy-zong.

NOTES AND EXPLANATIONS.

(1) Never say *très beaucoup* ; *beaucoup* means : much, very much, very many, and is always used alone.

(2) *heureuse*, whose masculine is *heureux*, is here in the feminine because *je*, the subject, is intended to belong to the feminine gender. For the formation of the feminine of adjectives. See page Part III.

(3) In French we have neither emphatic (I do read, I do love, etc.) nor progressive form (I am writing, he is singing, etc.) ; we simply say : I read, I love, I write, he sings.

(4) *dernière* is written with the feminine ending *e*, because *édition*, which it qualifies is a feminine noun.

11. What is the price of this volume ? it is splendidly illustrated. What fine plates !

12. I am very fond of illustrated works.

Lit: I like very-much the works illustrated.

13. I want also the history of Paris by Lavallée, and Lamartine's complete works.

Lit: It to-me is-necessary also the history of Paris by Lavallée, and the works complete of Lamartine.

14. I have all I want ; send the parcel to my hotel, and I will pay on delivery.

Lit: I have all that which it to-me is-necessary, etc.

(5) *En*, whose equivalent (of it, of them, about it. etc.) is very often understood in English, must always be expressed in French. See Part III.

(6) *traduite* takes the feminine ending *e* *bible* being a feminine noun.

(7) *quelles* and *belles*, feminine plural of the adjectives *quel* and *beau* (or *bel*), agree in gender and number with the feminine noun *planches*.

(8) Names used in a general sense take no article in English, but they do in French ; *la vie* (*vee*), *est courte*, life is short.

(9) *ce qui* (*subj.*), and *ce que*, or *qu'* (*obj.*), correspond to the English *what*, meaning *that which*, *the thing which*. Remember that the *i* of *qui* is never elided ; *ce qui m'effraye* (*suh kee may-frayee*), *what frightens me* ; *ce que vous avez*, *what you have*.

(10) *hôtel* means also *mansion*.

HUITIÈME CONVERSATION.

Uee-teeāym Kong-vāyr-sah-seeong.

1. Maintenant il faut apprendre les mois du
Mang-tuh-nahng eel fō-tah-prahng-dr lay moāh dūl
 premier trimestre; janvier, février,
pruh-mee-āy tree-māy-str; zjahng-vee-ay, fay-vree-ay,
 mars (1).
mahrs.
2. Je n'ai pas de (2) plume; je n'ai rien de
Zjuh nay pah duh plūm zjuh nay reeang duh
 ce qu'il faut pour écrire.
skeel fō poor-ay-kreer.
3. Voici un crayon, du papier à lettres et
Voah-see ung cray-ee-ong dūl pah-pee-ay ah lāy-tr ay
 du papier écolier.
dūl pah-pee-ay ay-ko-lee-ay.
4. L'encre ne coule pas; elle est trop épaisse (3).
Lahng-kr nuh kool pah; āyl-āy tro-pay-pāys.
5. J'écris toujours avec une plume d'acier.
Zjay-kree too-zjoor ah-vāyk-ūn plūm dah-see-ay.
6. Écrivez à (4) l'encre rouge le deuxième
Ay-kree-vay-zah lahng-kr roo-zj luh duh-zee-āym
 trimestre: avril, mai, juin.
tree-māy-str: ah-vreel, may, zjūang.
7. Cela fait un semestre.
Slah fāy-tung suh-māy-str.
8. Veuillez lire ce que vous avez écrit.
Vuh-yay leer skuh voo-zah-vay-zay-kree.
9. Juillet, août, septembre, octobre, novembre
Zjuee-yay, oo, say-ptahng-br, o-kto-br, no-vahng-br
 et décembre.
ay day-sahng-br.

EIGHTH CONVERSATION.

1. Now you must learn the months of the first quarter
(three months); January, February, March.
2. I have no pen ; I have nothing to write with.
Lit: I have not of pen ; I have nothing of that which it is-
necessary for (in order) to-write.
3. Here is a pencil, some note-paper and some foolscap
paper.
Lit: Some paper at (used for) letters and some paper school-
boy (used by school-boys).
4. The ink does not run (flow); it is too thick.
5. I always write with a steel pen.
Lit: I write always with a pen of steel.
6. Write with red ink the second quarter ; April, May,
June.
Lit: Write at the ink red, etc
7. That makes half a year.
8. Please to read what (that which) you have written.
9. July, August, September, October, November and
December.

10. C'(5) est le second (6) semestre de l'année.
Sây luh sgong suh-mây-str duh lah-nay.
11. Vous pouvez écrire aussi sur une feuille
Voo poo-vay-zay-kreer ô-see sîlr-în fuh-êê
 volante, ou sur votre cahier, les sept jours de
voh-lahngt, oo sîlr vo-tr kah-yay, lây sây zjoor duh
 la semaine; lundi, mardi, mercredi,
lah suh-mây; lung-dee, mahr-dee, mâyr-kruh-dee,
 jeudi, vendredi, samedi et dimanche.
zjuh-dee, vahng-druh-dee, sahm-dee ay dee-mahng-sh.
12. J'ai (?) sommeil; je vais me coucher.
Zjay so-mây-êê; zjuh vây muh koo-shay.
13. N'oubliez pas d'écrire votre journal; bonne
Noo-blee-ay pah day-kreer vo-tr zjoor-nahl; bon
 nuit.
nîlee.

NOTES AND EXPLANATIONS.

(1) All the names of the days, months, and seasons of the year, are of the masculine gender.

(2) The partitive article *du, de la, de l', des*, some or any, is rendered simply by *de* (or *d'*), after a negation. *Je n'ai pas de sel*, I have no (not any) salt; *nous n'avons pas de gants* (*gahng*), we have no gloves; *elle n'a pas encore apporté d'eau* (*ayl nah pah-zahng-kor ah-por-tay do*), she has not brought any water yet; *je n'ai pas de pain* (*pang*), *blanc* (*blahng*), I have no white bread; *nous ne buvons* (*bu-vong*), *jamais de liqueurs* (*lee-kukr*), we never drink (any) liquors. *Je n'ai pas de livre* means: I have no book (not any of any kind); *Je n'ai pas un* (*pah zung*), *livre*, I have not a book (not one single book). *De*, with the article (*du, de la, de l', des*), is used, however, in the following cases: a. when, the noun being qualified by an adjective placed after it, we wish to fix the attention upon said noun, or to express strong opposition between two ideas: *Je ne vous écrirai pas des lettres inutiles* (*day lay-tr-zee-nu-teel*), I will not write you (any) useless letters; b. when the noun is determined by any words following it; *Je ne vous donnerai pas des pêches de cet arbre* (*zjuhn voo do-nuh-ray pah day pay-sh duh say-lahr-br*), I will not give you any peaches of that tree; c. *les Turcs* (*Turk*, *ne portent* (*port*), *pas tous des turbans* (*tur-bahng*), Turks do not all wear turbans.

When the verb is used negatively and interrogatively, use *de* to express a doubtful sense; use *du, de la, de l', des*, if you wish to convey the idea that you believe in the positive sense: *n'avez-vous pas d'amis* (*dah mee*)? have

10. It is the second half (year) of the year.
11. You may write also on a loose sheet, or on your copy-book, the seven days of the week ; Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday and Sunday.
Lit: On a sheet (leaf) flying.
12. I am sleepy ; I am going to bed.
I have sleep (i. e. sleepiness) ; I go myself to-lie-down.
13. Do not forget to write your diary ; good night

you no friends (that is, I do not know whether you have friends or not)? ; *n'avez-vous pas des amis* ? that is to say, you have friends, and I know it.

(3) *Épaisee*, feminine of *épais* ; let it be remembered that adjectives must agree in gender and number with the noun which they qualify.

(4) The preposition *à* is sometimes used instead of *avec* (with). *Peindre à l'huile* (*pang-âr ah lûeel*), to paint in oil ; *se battre à l'épée* (*suh bah-tr ah lay-pay*), to fight with sword, (one's self to-beat at the sword.)

(5) *C'* instead of *ce* before a vowel or silent *h* ; *ce* (or *c'*) may be rendered by *this* that, or, it. For distinction between *il*, *elle*, etc., and *ce*, see Part III.

(6) *Deuxième* is better than *second* when there is a third one.

(7) Nine substantives are conjugated idiomatically with *avoir* ; *avoir faim* (*ah-voalr fang*), to be hungry, to have hunger ; *avoir soif* (*soahf*), to be thirsty, to have thirst ; *avoir chaud* (*sho*), to be warm, to have heat ; *avoir froid* (*froah*), to be cold, to have cold ; *avoir tort* (*tor*), to be wrong ; *avoir raison* (*ray-zong*), to be right ; *avoir peur* (*pulr*), to be afraid ; *avoir honte* (*ongt*), to be ashamed ; *avoir sommeil* (*so-may-ee*), to be sleepy. In connection with all these expressions, translate *very* or *quite* by *bien* ; *J'ai bien faim* (*zjay beang fang*), I am very hungry.

As *raison* and *tort* are never used except of persons, we must say : *est-ce bien* ? or, *est-ce juste* ? (*ays beang, ays jzist*), Is that right? *Est-ce mal* ? Is that wrong? *Je me suis trompé de clef* (*zjuh muh suee trong-pay duh clay*), I took the wrong key, I myself am deceived of key, i.e., I have deceived myself about the key ; *elle s'est trompée de manchen*, she took, or she gave me, the wrong muff.

NEUVIÈME CONVERSATION.

Nuh-veeäym Kong-väyr-sah-seeong.

1. Vous voulez aller à Paris, n'est-ce pas (1)?
Voo voo-lay-zah-lay ah Pah-ree, nāys-pah ?
2. Oui, je veux (2) aller avec quelques amis;
Ooe, zjuh vuh-zee ah-lay ah-vāyk kāylk-zah-mee;
mon neveu voudrait bien nous accompagner,
mong nuh-vūh voo-drāy beeang noo-zah-kong-pah-gnay,
mais il a peur de faire la traversée; il
māy-zeel-ah pūhr duh fāyr lah trah-vāyr-say; eel
n'est pas, comme on dit, bon marin.
nāy pah, kom-ong dee, bong mah-rang.
3. Quand comptez-vous partir?
Kahng kong-tay-voo pahr-teer ?
4. Nous prendrons le bateau de samedi.
Noo prahng-drong luh bah-tō duh sahm-dee.
5. J'ai acheté (3) le nouveau Guide de Paris et
Zjay ah-shtay luh noo-vō Gheed duh Pah-ree ay
une histoire de France (4).
ūn-ee-stoahr duh Frahngs.
6. A quel hôtel descendrez-vous?
Ah kāyl-ō-tayl day-sahng-dray-voo ?
7. A l'hôtel Continental; c'est un bon hôtel;
Ah lō-tayl kong-tee-nahng-tahl; sāy-tung bon-nō-tayl;
nous avons déjà retenu nos chambres.
noo-zah-vong day-zjah ruh-tvūl nō shahng-br.
8. Nous voulons aller aussi à Tours où j'ai
Noo voo-long-zah-lay ō-see ah Toor oo zjay
des affaires.
dāy-zah-fāyr
9. Voici mon passe-port et une lettre de crédit.
Voah-see mong pah-spor ay ūn lāy-tr duh kray-dee.

NINTH CONVERSATION.

1. You wish to go to Paris, do you not ?
Lit: Is it not ?
2. Yes, I want to go (there) with a few friends ; my nephew would like very much to accompany us, but he is afraid to cross over ; he is not, as they call, a good sailor.
Lit: But he has fear of to-make the voyage ; he is not, as one says, good sailor.
3. When do you intend (expect) to leave ?
4. We shall take Saturday's boat.
Lit: The boat of Saturday.
5. I bought the new Paris Guide and a history of France.
Lit: I have bought the new Guide of Paris, etc.
6. At what hotel will you put up ?
Lit: At what hotel will-descend you ?
7. At the Continental Hotel ; it is a good hotel ; we have already engaged (retained) our rooms.
8. We want to go also to Tours where I have some business.
9. Here is my passport and a letter of credit.

10. Vous pensez à tout.
Voo pahng-say-zah too.
 11. J'espère que (5) vous ferez une bonne traversée.
Zjāy-spāyṛ kuh voo fray-zūn bon trah-vāyṛ-say.
 12. Merci; mes compliments chez vous.
Māyṛ-see; māy kong-plee-mahng shay voo.
-

NOTES AND EXPLANATIONS.

- (1) See page Part III.
 - (2) There is usually translated by *là*, but when the place has already been mentioned, *y* is used instead.
 - (3) In conversation, the simple past form, *I bought, she spoke, we went, you sang*, etc., is very rarely used. We say, instead, using the compound tense: *I have bought, she has spoken, we have gone, they have sung*, etc.; see page Part III.
-

DIXIÈME CONVERSATION.

Dee-zeeāyṁ Kong-vāyṛ-sah-seeong.

1. Avez-vous besoin de quelque chose?
Ah-vay-voo buh-zoang duh kāyṛk shoz?
2. J'ai besoin d'une paire de gants, de deux paires de chaussettes, d'une cravate et de quelques cols rabattus.
Zjay buh-zoang dūn pāyṛ duh gahng, duh dūh pāyṛ duh sho-sāyt, dūn crah-vaht ay duh kēyṛk kol rah-bah-tū.
3. Pourriez-vous me donner l'adresse d'un bon gantier?
Poo-reeay-voo muh doh-nay lah-drāys dung bong gahng-teeay?
4. Je vous recommande le mien; ses gants sont solides et bien faits.
Zjuh voo ruh-ko-mahngd luh meeang sāy gahng song so-leed ay beeang fāy.

10. You think of everything.
Lit: You think to all.
11. I hope you shall have a pleasant trip.
Lit: I hope that you shall-make, etc.
12. I thank you ; my compliments to all at home.
Lit: Thanks; my compliments at-the-house-of you.

(4) Names of countries, nominative or accusative, take the definite article in French. *La France est grande* (*lah frahnss ay grahngrd*), France is large; *J'ai vu la Suède* (*Su-ayd*), I have seen Sweden. But no article is used: (a) after titles, *le roi d'Italie* (*luh roah dee-tah-lee*), the King of Italy; (b) after *de* (from), *en* (in, to): *cela vient de Russie* (*slah veeang duh Ru-see*), that comes from Russia; *ma mère est en Écosse* (*mah mayr ay-tahn-nay-kos*), my mother is in Scotland.

(5) Which and that are often omitted in English, but their equivalent, *que*, can not be left out in French.

TENTH CONVERSATION.

1. Do you need anything? Do you want anything?
Lit: Have you need of, etc.?
2. I want a pair of gloves, two pairs of socks, a necktie and a few turned-down collars.
Lit: I have need of a pair of gloves, of two pairs, etc., and of a-few collars turned-down.
3. Could you give me the address of a good glover?
4. I recommend you mine; his gloves are strong and well made.

5. J'ai remarqué que vous êtes toujours bien
Zjay ruh-mahr-kay kuh voo-zāyl too-zjoor beeang
 ganté (1).
gahng-tay.
6. Je change de gants deux fois (2) par jour.
Zjuh shahng-zj duh gahng dūh foāh pahz zjoor.
7. J'ai aussi besoin (3) de chemises; connaissez-
Zjay ô-see buh-zoang duh shmeez; ko-nāy-say-
 vous (4) un bon chemisier?
voo-zung bong shuh-mee-zeeay?
8. J'en (5) connais un qui taille très bien les
Zjahng ko-nāy-zung kee tah-ēē trāy beeang lāy
 chemises, et ses prix sont très raisonnables;
shmeez, ay sāy pree song trāy rāy-zo-nah-bl;
 cent (6) francs la (7) douzaine.
sahng frahng lah doo-zāyn.
9. Votre sœur n'a-t-elle pas besoin de dentelle
Vo-tr sūhr nah-tāyl pah buh-zoang duh dahng-tāyl
 pour garnir son chapeau?
poor gahr-neer song shah-pō?
10. Si, et je vous prierai de me donner l'adresse
See, ay zjuh voo pree-ray duhm do-nay lah-drāys
 d'une bonne marchande de modes.
dūn bon mahr-shahngd duh mod.
11. Allez chez Madame Victorine; il y a du
Ah-lay shay Mah-dahm Vee-kto-reen; eel-ee ah dū
 choix chez elle; dentelles, fleurs, rubans (8),
shoāh shay-zāyl; dahng-tāyl, fluhr, rû-bahng
 tout y est fort joli.
too-tee āy for zjo-lee.
12. Combien vous fait-elle payer (9) vos chapeaux?
Kong-beeang voo fāy-tāyl pay-yay vō shah-pō?

5. I have noticed that you are always well gloved.
6. I change gloves twice a day.
Lit: I change of gloves two times by day.
7. I need also some shirts ; do you know a good shirt-maker?
Lit: I have also need of shirts, etc.
8. I know one who cuts shirts very well, and his prices are very reasonable—one hundred francs a dozen.
Lit: I of-them know one who cuts very well the shirts, etc.
9. Does not your sister want some lace to (in order to) trim her hat?
Lit: Your sister has she not need of, etc.
10. Yes, and I will ask you to give me the address of a good milliner.
Lit: Yes, and I you will-pray of me to-give the address of a good dealer of fashions.
11. Go to Mrs. Victorine's ; there is a variety in her store ; laces, flowers, ribbons, everything is very pretty there.
Lit: Go to-the-store-of Mrs. Victorine ; it there has some choice at-the-store-of her ; laces, etc.
12. How much does she charge you for your hats?
Lit: How-much to-you makes she to-pay your hats?

13. Cela dépend ; mais elle fait payer (9) assez cher.
Slah day-pahng ; māy-zāyl fāy pah-yay ah-say shāyr.
14. Je vous remercie beaucoup : je vous quitte à
juh voo ruh-māyr-see bō-koo ; zjuh voo keet ah
 regret, mais il le faut.
ruh-grāy, māy-zeel luh fō.

NOTES AND EXPLANATIONS.

(1) As *vous* may stand for one as well as for several persons, it must not be forgotten that the adjective referring to it must always be of the same gender and number as the person or persons which said pronoun represents; consequently the above adjective might be written in four different ways: *ganté* (masc. sing.), *gantée* (fem. sing.), *gantés* (masc. plur.), *gantées* (fem. plur.)

(2) *Temps*, denotes a period, a space; *fois*, limits the action of the verb, or denotes a repetition of the action.

(3) After *avoir besoin* (to have need), the preposition *de*, without any article, must be used before the following nouns, unless the article *the* be used in English: *j'ai besoin d'argent, de chemises, de gants*, I need (I have need of) money, shirts, gloves; but, *j'ai besoin de l'argent que . . . , des (contraction of de les) chemises que . . . , des gants que . . .*, I need the money that . . . , the shirts that . . . , the gloves that . . . , alluding to some particular money, shirts, gloves.

(4) *Connaitre* (*ko-nay-tr*) and *savoir* (*sah-voahr*), to know. The former means, to be acquainted with, to perceive; the latter, to have a knowledge of, to be aware, to understand, to know how. *Connaissez-vous mon cousin ?* (*ko-nay-say-voo mon koo-zang*). Do you know, are you acquainted with, my cousin? *Je le connais, et je sais (say) où il demeure (duh-muhr)*, I know him, and I know where he lives.

(5) *En* (of it, of them, about it, etc.) can not be omitted in French.

13. That depends ; but she charges rather high.
Lit: But she makes to-pay enough dear.
14. I thank you very much; I am sorry to leave you,
but I must.
Lit: I you leave at regret, but it so is-necessary.

(6) The article *a, an*, coming before hundred or thousand, followed by a noun, or relating to a noun, is not expressed in French.

(7) The article *le, la, les*, is used for *a* or *an* before nouns expressing measure, weight or number; but *par* is used for *a* or *an* before a noun expressing any period of time. *Vingt sous la bouteille* (*vang soo lah boo-tay-ee*), twenty cents a bottle; *deux francs le mètre* (*duh frahng kuh may-tr*), two francs a meter; *six francs par jour* (*see frahng pahr zjour*), six francs a day; *trois fois par an* (*troah foah pahr-ahng*), three times a year.

(8) In enumerations, taste and elegance require the article to be suppressed to give more rapidity and energy to the style; the article is also omitted in proverbial expressions: *pauvreté n'est pas vice* (*pour-tay nay pah zees*), poverty is no crime.

(9) The verb "to charge," so often used in speaking of the price of things, can not be expressed by *charger* in French, which means, to load, or to give in charge. It must be expressed by either *prendre* (to take), *faire payer* (to-make to pay), *demander* (to ask), or by *prix* (price). *Combien prenez-vous pour me conduire à la gare?* (*kong-beeang pruh-nay voo pour muh kong-duer ah lah gahr*), how much do you charge (take) to drive me to the station? *combien vous faut-elle payer* (*pay-yay*)? how much does she charge you (make you pay)? *combien en demandez-vous?* how much do you charge, ask, for that? *c'est trop* (too much), or, *c'est trop cher* (It is too dear), or, *vous prenez* (take) *trop*, or, *vous faites payer trop* (you make to-pay too much), you charge too much). *Voilà le prix que j'ai demandé à Mr. C.* (*v-oah-lah kuh pree kuh zjay duh-mahng-day ah Mu-seeuh C.*), that is what I charged Mr. C. (behold the price that I have asked to Mr. C.).

ONZIÈME CONVERSATION.

Ong-zeedÿm Kong-vāyr-sah-seeong.

1. Marie, vous ne m'avez pas donné de cuiller ;
Mah-ree, voo nuh mah-vay pah do-nay duh kūlee-ēēāȳr ;
 mon fils n'a ni (1) serviette ni verre à vin ; à
mong flss nah nee sāȳr-vee-āyt nee vāȳr ah vang ; ah
 quoi pensez-vous ?
koah pahng-say-voo ?
2. Voulez-vous du poulet, du poisson ou du (2)
Voo-lay-voo dū poo-lāy, dū poah-song oo dū
 gibier ?
zjee-beeay ?
3. Non, je vous remercie ; je ne mangerai plus
Nong, zjuh voo ruh-māȳr-see ; zjuhn mahng-zjray plū
 rien (3) ; je n'ai plus faim.
reeang ; zjuh nay plū fang.
4. Vous n'avez presque rien mangé.
Voo nah-vcy prāy-sk reeang mahng-zjay.
5. Voulez-vous du vin de Bordeaux ?
Voo-lay-voo dū vang duh Bor-dō ?
6. Du vin de Bourgogne, s' (4) il vous plaît ; je
Dū vang duh Boor-go-gn, seel voo plāȳ ; zjuh
 n'ai jamais goûté de meilleur vin. À votre
nay zjah-māȳ gōō-tay duh māy-ēēuhr vang. Ah vo-tr
 santé.
sahng-tay.
7. À la vôtre.
Ah lah vō-tr.
8. En France nous ne buvons pas de vin de
Ahng Frahnys noo nuh bū-vong pah duh vang duh
 Xères ni de Porto.
Kāy-rāys nee duh Por-to.

ELEVENTH CONVERSATION.

1. Mary, you did not give me any spoon; my son has neither napkin nor wine-glass; what are you thinking of?

Lit: Mary, you to-me have not given of spoon; my son has neither napkin nor glass at (used for) wine; to what think you?

2. Will you have some chicken, fish or game?

Lit: Will you (wish you), etc.

3. Neither, I thank you; I shall eat nothing more; I am no longer hungry.

Lit: No, I you thank; I shall-eat more nothing; I not have more hunger.

4. You have hardly eaten anything.

Lit: You have almost nothing eaten.

5. Will you have some Bordeaux wine?

Lit: Will you some wine of (from) Bordeaux?

6. Some Burgundy wine, if you please; I have never tasted better wine. Your health.

7. Yours.

3. In France we do not drink either sherry or port.

Lit: In France we drink not of wine of Xeres, etc.

9. Ne voyez-vous rien?
Nuh voah-yay-voo reeang?
10. Je ne vois rien du tout; il fait (5) si sombre!
Zjuhn voah reeang du too; eel fāy see song-br!
11. N'avez-vous été nulle part (6) ce matin?
Nah-vay-voo-zay-tay nūl pahṛ suh mah-tang?
12. Si, j'ai été au Bois de Boulogne. Quel joli lac!
See, zjay ay-tay ô Boāh duh Boulogne. Kāyl zjo-lee lahk!
13. Avez-vous rencontré quelqu'un en venant ici?
Ah-vay-voo rahng-kong-tray kāyl-kung ahng vuh-nahng-tee-see?
14. Je n'ai rencontré personne.
Zjuh nay rahng-kong-tray pāyr-son.
15. Voici Mademoiselle Marguerite, mais elle n'a amené aucune de ses amies.
Voah-see Mahd-moah-zāyl Mahr-greet, māy-zāyl nah ah-mnay o-kūn duh sāy-zah-mee.
16. C'est fâcheux.
Sāy fāh-shūh.

NOTES AND EXPLANATIONS.

(1) Neither....nor....before nouns, infinitives and past participles, are expressed by *ne....ni....ni....* *Je ne trouve (trouv) ni le crayon kray yong) ni la plume*, I find neither the pencil nor the pen; *Je n'ai lu ni écrit (ay-kree)*, I have neither read nor written. In other cases, neither....nor....are expressed by *ne....ni ne*. *Vous ne mangez (mahng-zjay) ni ne buvez (bu-vay)*, you neither eat nor drink; *je ne l'aime (laym) ni ne la hais (ay)*, I neither love nor hate her.

(2) The partitive article (*du, de la, de l', des*) must always be expressed in French, although its equivalent in English (some, any) is often omitted.

9. Do you not see anything?
Lit: See you nothing?
10. I do not see anything at all, it is so dark!
Lit: I see nothing of-the all, it makes so dark!
11. Have you been nowhere this morning?
12. Yes, I have been to the Bois de Boulogne. What a pretty lake!
13. Have you met anyone in coming here?
14. I have met no one.
15. Here is Miss Marguerite, but she has not brought any of her friends.
16. It is (that is) too bad.

(3) See page Part III.

(4) *S'* instead of *ai* before *il* or *ils*.

(5) The verb to be, attended by an adjective or substantive denoting the state of the weather, or of the atmosphere, is expressed in French by the same tense of the verb *faire* (to make), with *il* for its nominative. *Il fait de la boue* (*boo*), it is muddy. (*t* makes some mud); *il fait du vent* (*vahng*), it is windy; *il fait du verglas* (*vayr-glah*), it is sleety.

(6) *Nulle part*, *aucun* (*o-kung*), *personne*, are always placed after the past participle. Do not use *pas* when *rien*, *jamais*, *personne*, or other negations occur.

DOUZIÈME CONVERSATION.

Doo-zeeāym Kong-vāyr-sah-seeong.

1. Avez-vous copié votre devoir?
Ah-vay-voo ko-peeay vo-tr duh-voahr?
2. Oui, et celui (1) de mon cousin; il a
Ooe, ay suh-lūee duh mong koo-zang; eel-ah
mal aux yeux (2).
mahl-ō-zeeūh.
3. Cette robe est-elle pareille à celle que (3)
Sāyt rob ay-tāyl pah-rāy-ēē ah sāyl kuh
vous aviez hier?
voo-zah-veeay-zeeāyr?
4. Non, celle (4) que vous avez vue (5) était de
Nong, sāyl kuh voo-zah-vay vū ay-tāy duh
soie de couleur claire.
soāh duh koo-luhr klāyr.
5. Votre frère a-t-il comparé ses devoirs avec
Vo-tr frāyr ah-teel kong-pah-ray sāy duh-voahr ah-vāyk
les vôtres?
lāy vō-tr?
6. Il les a comparés avec ceux (6) de mon
Ēel lāy-zah kong-pah-ray ah-vāyk sūh duh mong
cousin Pierre.
koo-zang Peeāyr.
7. Où ces demoiselles ont-elles mis leurs cartes
Oo sāy duh-moah-zāyl ong-tāyl mee luhr kart
géographiques?
zjay-o-grah-feek ?
8. Avec celles (7) de mon cousin germain.
Ah-vāyk sāyl duh mong koo-zang zjāyr-mang.

TWELFTH CONVERSATION.

1. Have you copied your lesson (or, exercise)?
2. Yes, and my cousin's; he has sore eyes.
Lit: Yes, and that of (the one of) my cousin; he has ache (sore) to-the eyes.
3. Is this dress like the one you wore yesterday?
Lit: This dress is she similar to that (the one) that you had yesterday?
4. No; the one you saw was of a light colored silk.
Lit: No; the-one that you have seen, etc.
5. Has your brother compared his exercises with yours?
Lit: Your brother has he compared, etc.?
6. He has compared them with those of my cousin Peter.
7. Where have those young ladies put their maps?
Lit: Where these young ladies have they put, etc.
8. With my first cousin's.
Lit: With those of my cousin german.

9. Quelles phrases avez-vous copiées?
Kāyl frahz ah-vay-too ko-peeay?
10. Celles-ci (8) : "Plus on a, plus on (9)
Sāyl-see: Plū-zon-nah, plū-zong
 veut avoir; plus le jour est long, plus
vuh-tah-voahr: plū luh zjoor āy long, plū
 la nuit est courte."
lah nūlee āy koort."
11. Pourquoi préférez-vous ces ananas-ci à
Poor-koah pray-fay-ray-too sāy-zah-nah-nāh-see ah
 ceux-là?
sūh-lah?
12. Ceux-ci sont plus mûrs.
Sūh-see song plū mûr.
13. Quelle anecdote devons-nous apprendre par
Kāyl-ah-nāy-kdot duh-vong-noo-zah-prahng-dr pahr
 cœur, celle-ci ou celle-là?
kuhr, sāyl-see oo sāyl-lah?
14. Vous apprendrez celle que le professeur nous a
Voo-zah-prahng-dray sāyl kuh luh pro-fīy-suhr noo-zah
 dictée en classe; elle est très amusante.
dee-ktee ahng klahs; āyl-āy trāy-zah-mū-zahngt.

NOTES AND EXPLANATIONS.

(1) *Celui* (masc. sing.), because the word *devoir*, for which it stands, is masculine singular; see page Part III.

(2) Before a noun expressive of a part of the body, translate—in connection with the words *mal* (*mahl*), pain, sore, ache; *froid* (*froah*), cold, and *chaud* (*sho*), warm—by the verb *avoir* (*ah-voahr*), to have, make the person spoken of the subject of the verb, and have the noun indicating the part of the body preceded by *a*, followed by the article (*le, la, les*). *J'ai mal à la tête* (*tayt*), I have the headache, (I have pain to the head); *J'ai froid aux mains* (*o mang*), my hands are cold, (I have cold to-the hands).

(3) *Which* and *that* are often omitted in English, but their equivalent *que*, can not be left out in French.

(4) *Celle* (fem. sing.), because *robe*, which it represents, is feminine singular.

(5) *Vue* is written here with the feminine ending *e*, because a past participle conjugated with *avoir* agrees in gender and number with its direct object when this object is placed before it. In this sentence the direct

9. Which sentences have you copied?
10. These: "The more we have, the more we want";
 "The longer the day, the shorter the night."
 Lit: These here: "More one has, more one wishes to-have";
 "More the day is long, more the night is short."
11. Why do you prefer these pine-apples to those?
 Lit: Why prefer you these pine-apples here to those there?
12. These are ripier.
 Lit: These are more ripe.
13. Which anecdote have we to learn by heart, this
 (one) or that (one)?
 Lit: The-one here or the-one there?
14. You will learn that which the professor dictated to
 us in the class room; it is very amusing.
 Lit: You will-learn the-one which the professor to-us has
 dictated in class.

object is *que*, which represents the feminine plural noun *robe*. But we must write without any agreement. *J' ai vu la robe de votre sœur*, I have seen your sister's dress; *J' ai peint (peint) ces fleurs*, I have painted these flowers, because the direct objects *robe* and *fleurs* are placed after the participle.

(6) *Ceux* (masc. plur., the word *devoirs*, for which it stands, being masculine plural.

(7) *Celles* (masc. plur.), *cartes* being feminine plural.

(8) *Ci* (contraction of *ici*, (here) and *là* (there) are used after nouns, or *celui*, *celle*, *ceux*, *celles*, to make sharper the distinction between *this* or *that*, *these* or *those*. Remember that when no noun is used, when you show, or almost show, the thing without naming it, *this* is expressed by *ceci*, and *that* by *cela*. *Ceci est joli* (*suh-see ay zjo-lee*), this is pretty; *jetez cela* (*zjuh-lay slah*), throw that away.

(9) When the adverbs *more* and *less*, preceded by the article, are repeated in English, to form a comparison, the article *le* is suppressed in French. *Plus je vois votre sœur, moins* (*moang*) *je l'aime*, the more I see your sister, the less I love her.

TREIZIÈME CONVERSATION.

Trây-zeeāym Kong-vāyr-sah-seeong.

1. À laquelle (1) de ces dames avez-vous donné votre
Ah lah-kāyl duh sāy dahm ah-vay-too do-nay vo-tr
 photographie?
fo-to-grah-fee?
2. À celle qui était assise à côté de ce vieux
Ah sāyl kee ay-tāy-tah-seez ah cō-tay duh suh veeūh
 monsieur au (2) paletot gris.
muh-seeuh ô pahl-to gree.
3. Auquel de ces messieurs enverrez-vous cette
O-kāyl duh sāy māy-seeuh ahng-vay-ray-too sāyt
 romance?
ro-mahngs?
4. À celui qui vient de (3) sortir; il a
Ah su-llee kee veeang duh sor-teer; eel-ah
 une admirable voix de ténor.
un-ah-dmee-rah-bl voāh duh tay-nor.
5. Auxquels de ces officiers voulez-vous parler?
O-kāyl duh sāy-zo-fee-seeay too-lay-too pahr-lay?
6. À ceux que (4) nous avons rencontrés à la
Ah sūh kuh noo-zah-vong rahng-kong-tray ah lah
 gare, et avec lesquels nous avons parcouru
gahr, ay ah-vāyk lāy-kāyl noo-zah-vong pahr-koo-rū
 l'Écosse.
lay-kos.
7. Seriez-vous assez bon pour me prêter un
Suh-reeay-too-zah-say bong poor muh prāy-tay ung
 crayon?
kray-eèong?
8. Lequel?
Luh-kāyl?

THIRTEENTH CONVERSATION.

1. To which of these ladies have you given your photograph?
2. To the one who sat near that old gentleman with a gray overcoat.
Lit: To the-one who was seated at (the) side of that old gentleman at-the (with) overcoat gray.
3. To which of these gentlemen shall you send this ballad?
4. To the one who has just gone out; he has a splendid tenor voice.
Lit: To the-one who comes from to-go-out; he has an admirable voice of tenor.
5. To which of these officers will you speak?
6. To those whom we met at the station, and with whom we traveled over Scotland.
Lit: To those whom we have met at the station.
7. Would you be so kind as to lend me a pencil?
Lit: Would-be you enough good for (in order) to-me, to-lend, etc.
8. Which one?

9. Celui avec lequel vous avez fait ce croquis.
Suh-lúee ah-vāyk luh-kāyl voo-zah-vay fāy suh kro-kee.
10. Vous savez aussi (5) bien que moi que nous avons ici deux frères Latour; l'un nous-zah-vong-zee-see dūh frāyr Lah-toor; lung gros et court, l'autre grand et mince; duquel grō-zay koor, lō-tr grahng ay mangs; dtū-kāyl parlez-vous?
pahr-lay-voo?
11. Je parle de celui dont (6) les enfants Zjuh pahr dūh suh-lúee dong lāy-zahng-fahng sont allés (7) au marché aux (8) fleurs.
song-tah-lay ô mahr-shay ô fluhr.
12. Par laquelle de ces portes faut-il passer?
Pahr lah-kāyl dūh sāy port fō-teel pah-say?
13. Passez par celle qu'il vous plaira.
Pah-say pahr sāyl keel voo plāy-rah.
14. Pour lesquelles de ces dames avez-vous des fleurs?
Poor lāy-kāyl dūh sāy dahm ah-vay-voo dāy fluhr?
15. Pour celles dont vous avez tant (9) admiré les Poor sāyl dong voo-zah-vay tahng-tah-dmee-ray lāy dessins.
dāy-sang.

NOTES AND EXPLANATIONS.

(1) *Lequel, laquelle, etc., auquel* (contraction of *à lequel*), *à laquelle, etc.*, must always be of the same gender and number as the noun for which they stand; see Part III.

(2) The preposition *à*, with the article (*au, à la, à l', aux*), is used before nouns representing some peculiarity of dress or appearance, *L'homme au chapeau de paille* (*lōm-o shah po dūh pah-ee*), the man with a straw hat; *la demoiselle aux yeux bleus* (*lah duh-moah-zayl o-zeeuh bluh*), the blue-eyed young lady.

(3) The verb *venir* (to come), followed by *de* (*venir de*) and a verb, corresponds to the English *to have just*. *Elle vient d'arriver* (*ayl-veeang dah-ree-ray*), she has just arrived; *Je viens de lire* (*zjuh veeang duh leer*), I have just read.

9. That with which you made this sketch.
Lit: You have made.
10. You know as well as I that we have here two brothers Latour, one stout and short, the other tall and slender; of which one do you speak?
11. I speak of the one whose children have gone to the flower market.
Lit: I speak of the-one of-whom the children are gone to-the market to-the flowers (market for flowers).
12. Through which of these doors must I go?
Lit: By which-one of these doors is-it necessary to-pass?
13. Go through which you please.
Lit: Pass by the-one which it to-you will-please.
14. For which of these ladies have you some flowers?
15. For those whose drawings you have so much admired.
Lit: For those of-whom you have so-much admired, etc.

(4) **qui**, who, which, that, is nominative; **que**, whom, which, that, is accusative (or objective). In other words, when the relative pronoun **which** or **that**, comes next to the verb in English translate it by **qui** (never **qu'**). When it is separated from the verb by one or more words translate it by **que** (or **qu'**).

(5) For degrees of comparison, see Part III.

(6) **dont** (of whom, of which, whose), for both genders; see Part III.

(7) The auxiliary **être** (to be), is used with **aller** (to go); see Part III.

(8) When in English nouns are compounded of the words **fair** or **market**, the two nouns are connected in French by either **au**, **à la**, or **aux**. **Le marché au foin** (*foang*), the hay-market (the market for hay); **la foire aux chevaux** (*shwo*), the horse-fair (the fair for horses).

(9) Never say **si tant**; **tant**, means: so much, so many, and is always used alone.

QUATORZIÈME CONVERSATION.

Kah-tor-zeeāym Kong-vāyr-sah-seeong.

1. Est-ce que vous êtes (or, êtes-vous) fatiguée (1) ?
Ays kuh voo-zāyt (āyt-ooo) fah-tee-gay?
2. Je ne suis pas fatiguée, mais je voudrais
Zjuhn sūee pah fah-tee-gay, māy zjuh voo-drāy
 rentrer.
rahng-trāy.
3. Est-ce que votre frère prononce aussi bien qu'un
Ays kuh vo-tr frāyr pro-nongs ô-nee beeang kung
 Français (or, votre frère prononce-t-il, etc.) ?
Frahng-sāy (vo-tr frāyr pro-nongs-teel, etc.) ?
4. Oui, mais il ne s'exprime (2) pas aussi bien.
Ooe, māy-zeel nuh sāyk-spreem pah-zō-see beeang.
5. Est-ce (3) le maître de danse ?
Ays luh māy-tr duh dahngs ?
6. Non, c'est le facteur ; nous avons congelé le
Nong, sāy luh fah-ktuhr ; noo-zah-vong kong-zjay luh
 samedi (4).
sahm-dee.
7. Est-ce bien fait ?
Ays beeang fāy ?
8. Ce n'est pas mal pour un débutant.
Suh nāy pah mahl poor-ung day-bū-tahng.
9. Est-ce là le bracelet dont vous m'avez parlé ?
Ays lah luh brah-slāy dong voo mah-vay pahr-lay ?
10. Oui ; n'est-ce pas que c'est un joli cadeau ?
Ooe ; nāys pah kuh sāy-tung zjo-lee kah-dō ?
11. Vous reviendrez, (5) n'est-ce pas ?
Voo ruh-veeang-drāy, nāys-pah ?
12. Je serai de retour avant minuit.
Zjuh sray duh ruh-toor ah-vahng mee-nūee.

FOURTEENTH CONVERSATION.

1. Are you tired?
Lit: Is it that you are tired?
2. I am not tired, but I should like to go home.
Lit: To-re-enter.
3. Does your brother pronounce as well as a Frenchman?
Lit: Is it that your brother, etc.?
4. Yes, but he does not express himself as well.
Lit: Yes, but he himself expresses not, etc.
5. Is it the dancing-master?
Lit: The master of dance?
6. No, it is the postman ; we have a holiday on Saturdays.
Lit: We have holiday (leave) the Saturday.
7. Is it (this, or, that thing) well done?
8. It is not bad for a beginner.
9. Is that the bracelet of which you spoke to me?
Lit: Is it there the bracelet of-which you to-me have spoken?
10. Yes ; it is a pretty present, is it not?
Lit: Yes ; is it not that it is a pretty present?
11. You will return (come back), will you not?
12. I shall be back before midnight.
Lit: I shall be of return, etc.

13. Est-ce qu'ils ont sauté par-dessus la haie?
Ays keel-zong sō-tay pahr-duh-stū lah āy?
14. Est-ce que je sais? je n'étais pas là, moi.
Ays kuh zjuh say? zjuh nay-tāy pah lah, moah.
15. Est-ce que vous avez des tableaux d'après Corot?
Ays kuh voo-zah-vay dāy tah-blō dah-prāy Ko-ro?
16. Nous avons d' (6) excellentes copies de
Noo-zah-vong dāy-ksāy-lahnght ko-pee duh
quelques uns de ses paysages.
kāylk-zung duh sāy pāy-ee-zah-zj.
17. A qui est (7) cette machine à (8) coudre?
Ah kee āy sāyt mah-sheer-ah koo-dr?
18. C'est à la demoiselle qui est dans la salle
Sāy-tah lah duh-moah-zāyl kee āy dahng lah sahl
d'attente.
dah-tahngt.
19. A qui sont ces caoutchoucs?
Ah kee song sāy kah-oo-tshoo?
20. A lui; à elle; à eux; à elles.
Ah lūee; ah āyl; ah ūh; ah āyl.

NOTES AND EXPLANATIONS.

- (1) See Part III. on the use of "est-ce que"?
- (2) *S'* instead of *se* (himself, herself, itself, etc.), before a vowel or a silent *h*.
- (3) Translate it by *ce* when it refers to persons.
- (4) *On* should not be translated before the days of the week. The article *le* is prefixed in French before the days of the week, when the latter have in English the plural mark. *Il prêchera dimanche* (*eel praysh-rah dee-mahng-sh*), he will preach on Sunday; *il prêche* (*praysh*) *le dimanche*, he preaches on Sundays.
- (5) The English use the verb *return* both for *to go back* and *to come back*; but in French you must make a distinction. If, by *return*, you mean *to go back*, you must use *retourner*; but if you mean *to come back*, you must use *revenir*.
- (6) Before an adjective the partitive article *du, de la, de l', des*, is simply rendered by *de* or *d'*, unless the noun be preceded in English by the article *the*. *Donnez-moi de bon pain, de bonne viande, de bons livres*, give me some

13. Did they jump over the hedge?
Lit: Is it that they have jumped, etc...?
14. How do I know? I was not there.
Lit: Is it that I know? I was not there, I (me).
15. Have you any pictures after Corot?
16. We have excellent copies of a few of his landscapes.
Lit: We have some excellent, etc.
17. Whose sewing-machine is this?
Lit: To whom is this machine at (used for) to-sew?
18. It belongs to the young lady who is in the waiting-room.
Lit: It is to the young-lady who is in the hall of (used for) waiting.
19. Whose rubbers are those?
20. His ; hers ; theirs (masc.) ; theirs (fem.)
Lit: To him ; to her ; to them (masc.) ; to them (fem.).

good bread, some good meat, some good books; but, *avez-vous encore* (*ah-vay-roo zahng-kor*) *du bon pain que vous avez cuit* (*küer*) *ce matin* (*mah-lang*)? have you any more of the good bread which you have baked this morning?

(7) Whose, meaning to whom, to what person, is rendered by *à qui*, or, *à qui appartient* (*ah-pair-teeang*). *A qui est*, or, *à qui appartient ce dé ?* whose thimble is this? *Il est à la dame qui.....*, or, *à la dame qui.....*, or, *il appartient à la dame qui.....*, it belongs to the lady who.....

(8) No article but the preposition *à* is used between two nouns the second of which specifies the use, nature, moving power and purpose of the first. *Une chambre à coucher* (*ün shahng-br ah koo-shay*, a bed-room (a room used for sleeping); *le bateau à vapeur* (*luh bah-to ah vah-puhr*), the steamboat (the boat propelled by steam); *un verre à vin* (*ung vayr ah vang*), a wine-glass (a glass used for wine); *moulin à vent* (*moo-lang ah rahng*), wind-mill; *une cuiller à café* (*ün küer-eyayr ah kah-fay*), a tea (coffee) spoon. This rule is not without some exceptions, for we say: *salle d'attente*, waiting-room; *maître de chant* (*may-tr duh shahng*), singing-master; *une femme de chambre* (*ün fahm duh shahng-br*), a chamber-maid; *sac de voyage* (*sahk duh voah-yah-z*), travelling-bag, etc.

QUINZIÈME CONVERSATION.

Kang-zeedym Kong-vāyr-sah-seong,

1. Qu'est-ce que (1) vous avez acheté (or,
Kāys kuh voo-zah-vay-zah-shtay (or,
 qu'avez-vous acheté) ce matin?
kah-vay-woo-zah-shtay suh mah-tang ?
2. J'ai acheté une table en acajou (2) à rallonges;
Zjāy ah-shtay ün tah-bl ahn-nah-kah-zjoo ah rah-long-zj;
 elle a (3) six pieds de long (or, de longueur), sur
āyl ah see peeay duh long (or, duh long-guhr), sür
 quatre de large (or, de largeur).
kah-tr duh lahr-zj (or, duh lahr-zjuhr).
3. Qu'est-ce que cette jeune fille a reçu de son
Kāys kuh sāyt zjuhn fēē ah ruh-sü duh song
 parrain?
pah-rang ?
4. Ces boucles d'oreilles; elles sont montées (4)
Sāy boo-kl do-rāy-ēē; āyl song mong-tay
 avec goût.
ah-vāyk gōō.
5. Qu'est-ce que ces demoiselles ont fait hier?
Kāys kuh sāy duh-moah-zāyl ong fāy-tee-āyr ?
6. Elles ont été (5) à Versailles; elles disent que
Ayl-zong-tay-tay ah Vāyr-sah-ēē; āyl deez kuh
 le château et le parc sont merveilleux.
luh shāh-tō ay luh pahrk song māyr-vāy-ēēuh.
7. Qui est-ce qui (6) habite (or, qui habite) cette
Kee āys kee ah-bit (or, kee ah-bit) sāyt
 maison blanche (7) à contrevents verts?
māy-zong blahng-sh ah kong-trvahng vāyr ?
8. C'est le maire du village.
Sāy luh māyr dü vee-lah-zj.

FIFTEENTH CONVERSATION.

1. What have you bought this morning?

Lit: What is it that you have bought?

2. I have bought a mahogany extension table ; it is six feet long, by four wide.

Lit: I have bought a table in mahogany at (with) leaves (pieces to lengthen); it has six feet of length, on four of width.

3. What did that young girl receive from her god-father?

4. These ear-rings ; they are set with taste.

5. What did those young ladies do yesterday?

6. They went to Versailles ; they say that the castle and park are wonderful.

7. Who lives in that white house with green outside shutters?

Lit: Who is it that inhabits that house white at (with) outside-shutters green?

8. It is the mayor of the village.

9. Qui est-ce qui vous_a coupé les (8) cheveux?
Kē āys kē voo-zah koo-pay lāy shvūh?
10. C'est le coiffeur français; il_est très_adroit.
Sāy luh koah-fuhr frahng-sāy; eel-āy trāy-zah-droah.
11. Qu'est-ce qui (9) fait rire les_enfants?
Kāys kē fāy reer lāy-zahng-fahng?
12. Les grimaces que fait ce singe.
Lāy gree-mahs kuh fāy suh sang-zj.
13. Qu'est-ce qui vous_a fait pleurer?
Kāys kē voo-zah fāy pluh-ray?
14. La fin du troisième chapitre.
Lah fang dū troāh-zeeāym shah-pee-tr.
15. Qu'est que (or, quel_est) ce bâtiment, s'il vous
plaît?
*Kāys kuh (or, kāyl-āy) suh bāh-tee-mahng, seel voo
plāy?*
16. C'est la Monnaie; (10) ici était la célèbre tour
de Nesles
*Sāy lah Mo-nāy; ee-see ay-tāy luh say-lāy-br toor
duh Nāyl.*
17. Qu'est-ce que la jalousie?
Kāys kuh lah zjah-loo-zee?
18. C'est_un mélange d'amour et de haine, de
crainte et de (11) désespoir.
*Sāy-tung may-lahng-zj dah-moor ay duh āyn, duh
krangt ay duh day-zāy-spoahr.*
19. Qu'est-ce que c'est que ça? (12) or, qu'est-ce que
c'est que cela? or, qu'est-ce que cela?
*Kāys kuh sāyk sah? or, kāys kuh
sāy kuh slah? or, kāys kuh slah?*
20. C'est_un vase Etrusque trouvé à (13) Pompéi.
Sāy-tung vahz Ay-trūsk troo-vay ah Pong-pay-ee.
21. Savez-vous ce que c'est que cela?
Sah-vay-vo skuh sāy kuh slah?

9. Who has cut your hair?
Lit: Who is it that to-you has cut the hairs?
10. It is the French hair-dresser ; he is very skillful.
11. What makes the children laugh?
12. The grimaces which the monkey is making.
13. What made you weep?
14. The end of the third chapter.
15. What building is that, if you please?
16. It is the Mint ; here was the celebrated Nesle tower.
17. What is jealousy?
18. It is a mixture of love and hatred, of fear and despair.
19. What is that?
Lit: What is it that it is that that (thing)?
20. It is an Etruscan vase found in Pompeii.
21. Do you know what that is?

22. Je ne sais pas ce que c'est; est-ce du chanvre?
Zjuhñ say pah skuñ sây; âys dû shahngr-vr ?
23. C'en est.
Sahn-nây.
24. Qu'est-ce que (or, quel est) cet homme là?
Kâys kuh (or, kâyl-ây) sây-t-om-lah ?
25. C'est mon jardinier.
Sây mong zjahr-dee-neey.

NOTES AND EXPLANATIONS.

(1) What (not preceded by a preposition), meaning what thing and placed before a verb at the beginning of an interrogative sentence, may be translated by either *que* or *qu'est-ce que*; the latter is employed when more energy is required, or for euphony.

(2) Or, *d'acajen*. *En*, although not so generally used as *de*, designates more precisely the material of which an object is made, and is the only preposition to be employed in rendering "What is that object made of?". *En quel est cet objet (ahng koah ay say-to-bjay)?* The answer to such a question will, of course, be: *en bois* (wood); *en fer* (iron); *en marbre* (marble); etc., etc.

(3) Instead of *to be*, as in English, *to have* is employed in French, and the preposition *of* is placed before the word expressing the dimension. *Cette chambre a dix (dez) pieds de largeur*, this room is ten feet long. When two dimensions are spoken of in the sentence, *sur* (upon), is placed before the second proposition. Finally, if the three dimensions are expressed, *et* (and), is used before the last; *cette chambre a vingt (vang) pieds de longueur sur dix (deez) de largeur et neuf de hauteur (o-tuhr)*, this room is twenty feet long, ten feet wide and nine feet high. For deep and thick use *profondeur* and *épaisseur*; *ce mur a deux pieds d'épaisseur (day-pay-suhr)*, this wall is two feet thick.

(4) Adjectives and past participles conjugated with *être* (to be), agree in gender and number with the subject of *être*. Thus *monté* takes the sign of the plural feminine (*es*), *montées*, because the subject of *être*, which is *elles* (standing for *boucles d'oreilles*), is plural feminine.

(5) The verb *être* conveys the idea that a person has been to a certain place, but has returned from it; the verb *aller* (to go), expresses only the fact of persons having gone somewhere, without implying the idea of returning.

(6) *Qui est-ce qui* is more expressive than *qui*. Never use the former before *être* (to be); *qui est là ?* who is there?

(7) *blanche* is the feminine of *blanc*.

(8) A possessive adjective placed in English before a noun expressive of a part of the body, or anything which belongs to our moral or physical constitution, is rendered in French by the article (*le, la, les*), provided the possession be clearly shown. *Il a perdu le bras (eel ah payr-du kuh brah)*,

22. I do not know what that is; is it hemp?

23. It is.

Lit: It of-it is.

24. Who is that man?

25. He is my gardner.

he lost (has lost) his arm; *j'ai perdu la voix* (*voah*), I lost my voice; *j'ai les yeux fatigués* (*jay lay-zeeuh fah-tee-gay*), my eyes are tired (I have the eyes tired).—Remark. Should the nouns expressing a part of our body, or any of our faculties, be qualified by an adjective, the possessive pronouns are then used in French as in English; *j'ai perdu ma belle voix*, I have lost my fine voice.

In speaking of an action done upon the body, the person on whom the action is done must be denoted by one of the pronouns *me, te, nous, vous lui, leur*, agreeably to number and person, and placed before the verb. *Il lui a tâté le pouls* (*luh poo*), he felt his pulse (he to-him, or, to-her, has felt the pulse); *il m'a coupé les cheveux*, he has cut my hair (he to-me has cut the hairs); *ne me pressez pas tant la main* (*nuh muh pray-say pah lahng lah mang*), do not press my hand so much (to-me press not so-much the hand). But if the subject is represented as suffering the action expressed by the verb, then said verb assumes the reflective form. *Je me lave les mains*, I wash, or, am washing, my hands (I to-myself wash the hands); *il se nettoie les dents* (*eel suh nay-toah lay dahng*), he is cleaning his teeth (he to-himself cleans the teeth). See reflective verbs, conversation XXXIII and following.—Remark. It is customary, when speaking of a disease which has become periodical, to use the possessive pronoun before the name which designates that disease; *j'ai mon mal de gorge*, I have a sore throat, as usual; *sa goutte le tourmente*, his gout torments him.

(9) *What*, used interrogatively before a verb, is rendered by *qu'est-ce qui* when subject, and, as we have already seen, by *qu'est-ce que*, or *que* alone, when object. When governed by a preposition it is always translated by *quel*: *de quel parlez-vous?* of what do you speak? *À quel pensez-vous?* of what do you think?

(10) *Monnaie*, means also *change*; it stands likewise for *money* when the latter is employed in a general sense, as the money (coinage) of a country; when *money* is used in the ordinary sense, it should be rendered by *argent*.

(11) Prepositions before consecutive nouns are repeated in French.

(12) *ça* is an abbreviated form of *cela*; this expression is not so elegant as the following two. *Qu'est-ce que c'est que ceci?* what is this? *qu'est-ce?* what is it?

(13) Before the name of a country, translate *in*, or, *to*, by *en*; before a town use *à*; *en Russie* (*Rû-see*), *in*, or, *to* Russia; *à Reims* (*Rangs*), *in*, *to*, or, *at* Reims.

SEIZIÈME CONVERSATION.

Sây-zee-tŷm Kong-vây-r-sah-seeong.

1. Y a-t-il (1) quelqu'un en bas?
Ee ah-teel kâyl-kung ahng bah?
2. Il n'y a personne.
Eel nee ah pâyr-son.
3. Vous vous trompez; il y a une dame à la
Voo voo trong-pay; eel-ee ah ün dahm ah lah
toilette élégante qui voudrait parler à votre
toah-lâyt ay-lay-ganhgt kee voo-drây pahr-lay ah vo-tr
tante pour affaire particulière.
tahngt poor ah-fûyr pahr-tee-ktl-lee-tŷr.
4. Y avait-il beaucoup de (2) monde hier soir au
Ee ah-vây-teel bô-coo duh mongd ee-âyr soahr ô
concert?
kong-sŷr?
5. Il y avait assez de monde (3) pour remplir
Eel-ee ah-vây-tah-say duh mongd poor rahng-pleer
la salle.
lah sahl.
6. N'y aura-t-il pas un grand dîner chez
Nee ô-rah-teel pah-zung grahng dēe-nay shay
l'ambassadeur français?
lahng-bah-sah-duhr frahng-sây?
7. Nous attendons quarante cinq personnes; il y
Noo-zah-tahng-dong kah-rahngt-sang pâyr-son; eel-ee
aura le (4) président Casimir-Perier et les
ô-rah luh pray-zee-dahng Kah-zee-meer-Puh-reeay ay lây
membres de son cabinet.
mahng-br duh song kah-bee-nây.

SIXTEENTH CONVERSATION.

1. Is there any one down stairs?
2. There is nobody.
3. You mistake; there is a lady elegantly dressed who would like to speak to your aunt on private business.
Lit: You yourself deceive.
4. Were there many people yesterday evening at the concert?
5. There were people enough to fill the house (the hall).
6. Will there not be a dinner-party this evening at the French Ambassador's?
7. We expect forty-five people; there will be President Casimir-Perier and the members of his cabinet.

8. Y a-t-il quelque chose de (5) nouveau dans les
Ee-ah-teel kăylk shoz duh noo-vô dahng lăy
 journaux?
zjoor-nô ?
9. Il y a eu (6) le feu cette nuit (7) dans la rue
Eel-ee-ah ù luh fuh săyt nŭee dahng lah rŭ
 Neuve près du marché; il a éclaté à
Nuhô prăy dŭ mahr-shay; eel-ah ay-klah-tay ah
 dix heures moins un quart; heureusement
dee-zuhr moang-zung kahr; uh-rŭh-zmahng
 personne (8) n'a péri et toutes les maisons
păyr-son nah pay-ree ay toot lăy măy-zong
 étaient assurées.
ay-tăy-tah-stŭ-ray.
10. Pourquoi cette demoiselle est-elle de
Poor-koah săyt duh-moah-zăyl ây-tăyl duh
 mauvaise humeur?
mô văyz-ŭ-muhr?
11. Le professeur vient de lui dire qu'il n'y
Luh pro-făy-suhr veeang duh lŭee deer keel nee
 aurait pas de mal si elle étudiait (9)
ô-răy pah duh mahl see âyl-ay-tŭ-deeăy
 davantage (10).
dah-vahng-tah-zj.
12. Y a-t-il beaucoup de mendiants dans cette
Ee-ah-teel bô-coo duh mahng-dee-ahng dahng săyt
 ville?
veel ?
13. Plus de (11) vingt mille; que de (12) pauvres!
Plŭ duh vang meel; kuh duh pô-ôr !
 quel (13) triste tableau!
kăyl tree-st tah-blô !
14. D'où venez-vous?
Doo vnay-voo ?

8. Is there anything new in the newspapers?
9. There was a fire last night in New Street near the market; it broke out at a quarter of ten; fortunately nobody perished and all houses were insured.
10. Why is that young lady in ill humor?
11. The professor has just told her that there would be no harm if she studied more (than she does).
12. Are there many beggars in the city?
13. More than twenty thousand; how many poor! what a sad picture!
14. From where do you come?

15. Je viens du Palais Royal; quel
Zjuh veang dū Pah-lāy Roah-eeahl; kāyl
 charmant endroit! Il y avait autrefois dans
shahr-mahng-tahng-droah! Eel-ee ah-vāy-tōtr-foāh dahng
 le jardin un canon que le soleil
luh zjahr-dang ung kah-nong kuh luh so-lāy-ēē
 faisait (14) partir à midi précis.
fuh-zāy pahr-teer ah mee-dee pray-see.

NOTES AND EXPLANATIONS.

(1) *Il y a*, it there has; *y a-t-il* (euphonic *t*), there has it? *Il n'y a pas*, it there has not; *il y avait*, it there had; *y avait-il?* there had it? *il y aura*, it there will have; *il y a eu*, etc., it there has had, etc. It is plainly seen that the translation given, word for word, does not make any sense in English; consequently the learner must take these idiomatic expressions bodily, as the equivalents of, there is, or, there are; is there, or, are there? there is not, or, there are not; there was, or, there were; was there, or, were there? there will be; there has, or, there have been, etc.

(2) After *beaucoup* and other adverbs of quantity, such as *assez* (*ah-say*), enough; *combien* (*kong-beeang*), how much, how many; *tant* (*tahng*), so much, so many; *autant* (*o-tahng*), as much, as many; *trop* (*tro*), too much, too many, etc., *de* alone is used before the following noun. The only exception is *bien* (a great many), which requires the article as well as *de* before the following noun; *beaucoup de livres*, *bien des livres*, many, a great many books. The article is also omitted after words denoting collection, and after the words *sorte*, sort; *genre*, kind; *mélange*, mixture; *espèce*, species, or any other of the same signification. *L'homme est sujet à toutes sortes d'infirmités* (*lom-ay su-zjay ah toot sort dang-feer-mee-tay*), man is exposed to all sorts of infirmities; *un choix de livres* (*ung shoah duh lee-vr*), a selection of books; *une galerie de tableaux* (*un gahl-ree duh tah-blo*), a gallery of pictures.

(3) The word *people* is translated by *monde* (world) when it means company; *tout le monde* (all the world) is a very common expression for everybody.

(4) The French use the article before titles prefixed to nouns: *le docteur Bonnet* (*luh do-kteur Bo-nay*), Dr. Bonnet.

(5) *quelque chose* (something, anything), *rien* (nothing, not anything), *quelqu'un* (somebody, anybody), *quoi* (admiration, what!), *que* (inter-what?), *personne* (anybody, nobody), and *tout ce que* (whatever, all that which), take *de* after them, if followed by an adjective or past participle. *Rien de nouveau* (*veang duh noo-vo*), nothing new; *y a-t-il quelqu'un* (*kayl-kung*) *de malade?* Is there any one ill?

15. I come from the Palais Royal; what a lovely place!
There was formerly in the garden a cannon which
the sun fired at 12 o'clock precisely.

Lit: A cannon which the sun was-making (used to make)
to-go-off (caused to go off) at noon.

(6) The use of the imperfect, *il_y avait*, would be incorrect here; the sense is: a fire took place, has taken place; not, was taking place.

(7) *Cette nuit*, last night (from 12 till this morning), or, *la nuit passée*, *la nuit dernière*.

(8) *Personne*, being the subject, *personne* *me* is placed before the verb.

(9) After *si*, unless it means "whether," the imperfect, or present, must always be used in French. See Part III.

(10) *Plus* and *davantage* (more), cannot be used indifferently one for the other. *Davantage*, which is properly used only at the end of a sentence, can never be followed by *de* or *que*. *Davantage* can not be used in the sense of *le plus*. *Je vous dirai quelque chose de plus*, I shall tell you something more; *cela me plaît davantage*, that pleases me more; *vous_avez de l'argent, mais_il_en_a* (*may-zeel ahn-nah*) *davantage*, you have money, but he has more; *c'est celui de tous ses_enfants qu'elle_aime le plus*, of all her children, it is he whom she loves most.

(11) The particles *by* and *than*, coming after the comparative, or after the adverbs *more*, *less*, followed by a word denoting quantity, are expressed by *de*. *Il_est plus fort de beaucoup*; he is stronger by much; *il coûte plus de vingt francs*, it costs more than twenty francs.

(12) *Que de* stands for *combien de*!

(13) *A*, used in English after the pronoun *what*, before a noun or an adjective, is not expressed in French. *Quel_homme était Napoléon* (*Nah-po-lay-ong*), what a man Napoleon was! *quelle femme*, what a woman!

(14) The verb *faire*, to make, to do, may be used idiomatically before any verb in the infinitive with the meaning of causing the thing, expressed by said verb, to be done or made. *Faire faire*, to make, or cause (a person who is understood) to make or do; *faire rôtir*, to roast; *faire raccommoder*, to have (something) repaired; *faire chauffer*, to warm (food); hence to have the thing in question done, roasted, mended, warmed. *Je fais du café*, I am making some coffee; *Je fais faire du café*, I am having some coffee made; *Je me fais faire du café*, I am having some coffee made for myself; *faites_en* (*fayt-zahng*) *faire*, have some made; *Je me ferai faire une robe*, I shall have a dress (for myself) made. The first verb, *faire*, must, of course, always be in the same tense as *have*, *get*, or *cause*, in English; the verb that follows is in the infinitive.

DIX-SEPTIÈME CONVERSATION.

Dee-sây-teeäym Kong-vây-r-sah-seeong.

1. Consentez-vous à cela?
Kong-sahng-tay-voo-zah slah ?
2. J'y consens (1) de tout mon cœur.
Zjee kong-sahng duh too mong kuhr.
3. Que gagnerez-vous à faire cela?
Kuh gah-gnuh-ray-voo-zah fâyr slah ?
4. Je n'y (2) gagnerai rien, mais je ne puis (3)
Zjuh nee gah-gnuh-ray reeang, mây zjuhn plee
faire autrement.
fâyr-ô-tr-mahng.
5. Qu'est-ce que votre oncle a mis dans ce
Kâys kuh vo-tr-ong-kl ah mee dahng suh
portefeuille?
port-fuh-êê ?
6. Il y a mis des billets de banque.
Eel-ee ah mee dâý bee-yây duh bahngk.
7. Votre maître a-t-il lu les phrases que j'ai
Vo-tr mây-tr ah-teel lû lây frahz kuh zjay
traduites?
trah-dûeet ?
8. Oui; il y a remarqué quelques fautes, mais
Oeee; eel-ee ah ruh-mahr-kay kâylk fôt, mây
ce n'est pas mal.
suh nây pah mahl.
9. Allez-vous à Tours?
Ah-lay-voo-zah Toor ?
10. Oui, j'y vais, et je compte m'y fixer.
Oeee, zjee vây, ay zjuh kongt mee fee-ksay.
11. Y comprenez-vous quelque chose?
Ee kong-pruh-nay-voo kâylk shoz ?

SEVENTIETH CONVERSATION.

1. Do you consent to that?
2. I do (consent to it), with all my heart.
Lit: I to-it consent of all my heart.
3. What do you gain by doing that?
Lit: What will-gain you to to-make that?
4. I will gain nothing by it, but I can not do otherwise.
Lit: I to-it shall-gain nothing.
5. What did your uncle put in this pocket-book?
6. He put bank-notes in it.
Lit: He there (in it) has put some notes of bank.
7. Did your teacher read the sentences which I translated?
8. Yes; he noticed a few mistakes in them, but it is not bad.
Lit: Yes; he in-it has noticed, etc.
9. Are you going to Tours?
10. Yes, I am, and I intend to settle there.
Lit: Yes, I there go and I intend myself there to-settle.
11. Do you understand anything about it?
Lit: To-it understand you some thing?

12. Je n'y comprends rien, ni eux non plus.
Zjuh nee kong-prahng reeang, nee ūh nong plū.
13. Y ont-ils réfléchi?
Ee ong-teel ray-flay-shee ?
14. Ils y ont réfléchi, et ils sont prêts à
Eel-zee ong ray-flay-shee, ay eel song prāy ah
 vous accorder tout ce que vous avez
voo-zah-kor-day too skuh voo-zah-vay
 demandé.
duh-mahng-day.
15. Est-ce que Robert a répondu à la lettre de
Ays kuh Ro-būyr ah ray-pong-dū ah lah lāy-tr duh
 sa fiancée? (4)
sah fee-ahng-say ?
16. Il y répondra demain; il n'est pas en
Eel-ee ray-pong-drah duh-mang; eel nāy pah-zahng
 train (5) aujourd'hui.
trang ô-zjoor-dlee.
17. Allez chercher un médecin; je ne me sens pas
Ah-lay shāyr-shay ung mayd-sang; zjuhn muh sahng pah
 bien.
beang.
18. J'y vais tout de suite.
Zjee vāy tood-sūet.
19. Est-ce que l'omnibus passe devant (6) votre porte?
Ays kuh lo-mnee-būs pahs duh-vahng vo-tr port ?
20. Il y passe toutes les dix minutes.
Eel-ee pahs toot lāy dee mee-nūt.

NOTES AND EXPLANATIONS.

- (1) In French the sentence must be completed. See Part III.
 (2) *y* always supplies the place of *à* and its object
 (3) After *pouvoir* (can, to be able), *pas* is elegantly omitted before an infinitive; *Je puis* is a weaker form of *Je peux*.
 (4) The young lady is called *la prétendue* during courtship, *la future*, or *fiancée*, a few days before marriage, *la mariée* (bride) on the wedding-day, *la jeune mariée* during the honeymoon. If the word *jeune* (young) can not

12. I do not, neither do they.
Lit: I to-it understand nothing, neither they no more (they neither).
13. Did they consider it?
Lit: To-it have they reflected?
14. They have, and they are ready to grant you all you asked.
Lit: They to-it have reflected, and they are ready to to-you to-grant all that which you have asked.
15. Did Robert answer his betrothed's letter?
16. He will to-morrow; he does not feel like it to-day.
Lit: He to-it will answer to-morrow; he is not in humor, etc.
17. Go for a physician; I do not feel well.
Lit: Go to-see a physician; I myself feel not well.
18. I will go directly.
Lit: I there go directly (immediately).
19. Does the omnibus pass before your door?
20. It does every ten minutes.
Lit: It there passes all the ten minutes.

be very well applied, *la nouvelle mariée* (the newly married) may be substituted for it.

(5) *Être en train de*, means, to be disposed to, to be in mood, or humor; *il n'est pas en train de rire*, he is not in a laughing mood, or he does not feel like laughing. *Être en train de*, means, also, to be in the act of (doing something); *Je suis en train d'écrire*, I am writing; *j'étais en train de faire ma malle*, I was packing (making) my trunk.

(6) *Avant* refers to time; *devant* relates to place.

DIX-HUITIÈME CONVERSATION.

Dee-züee-teeäym Kong-väyr-sah-seeong.

1. N'avez-vous pas acheté, il y a deux ou trois
Nah-vay-voo pah-zah-shtay, eel-ee ah düh-zoo troäh
 jours, un collier de perles fines chez un
zjoor, ung ko-leeay duh päyrl' feen shay-zung
 bijoutier du Palais Royal?
bee-zjoo-teeay dü Pah-läy Roah-eeahl ?
2. Si, mais je l'ai échangé ce matin contre
See, mäy zjuh lay ay-shahng-zjay suh mah-tang kong-tr
 ces boucles d'oreilles en diamant et cette
säy boo-kl do-räy-ëë ahng deeah-mahng ay säyt
 jolie garniture de boutons d'or.
zjo-lee gahr-nee-tür duh boo-tong dor.
3. Avez-vous rencontré Louis dernièrement?
Ah-vay-voo rahng-kong-tray Loo-ee däyr-needäyr-mahng
4. Je l'ai rencontré il y a quelques jours; il
Zjuh lay rahng-kong-tray eel-ee ah käylk zjoor; eel
 va (1) beaucoup mieux.
vah bö-coo meeüh.
5. Quelle distance y a-t-il d'ici au marché aux
Käyl dee-stahngs ee ah-teel dee-see ö mahr-shay ö
 fleurs?
fluhr ?
6. Il y a au moins deux mille.
Eel-ee ah ö moang düh meel.
7. Combien y a-t-il d'ici à l'endroit dont vous
Kong-beeang ee ah-teel dee-see ah lahng-droah dong voo
 parlez?
pahr-lay ?
8. Il doit y avoir (2) trois milles
Eel doah-tee ah-voahr troäh meel.

EIGHTEENTH CONVERSATION.

1. Did you not buy two or three days ago a necklace of fine pearls at a jeweler's in the Palais Royal?

Lit: Have you not bought there are two or three days, etc.?

2. Yes, but I exchanged it this morning for these diamond ear-rings and this pretty set of gold buttons.

Lit: Yes, but I it have exchanged this morning against, etc.

3. Have you met Louis lately?

4. I met him a few days ago; he is much better.

Lit: He goes much better.

5. What distance is there from here to the flower-market?

6. It is at least two miles.

7. How far is it from here to the place of which you speak?

Lit: How-much is there, etc.?

8. It must be three miles.

Lit: It must there to-have, etc.

9. Y avait-il loin de la cascade au moulin?
Ee ah-rāy-teel loang duh lah kah-skahd ô moo-lang?
10. Il y avait à peu près (3) dix milles.
Eel-ee ah-rāy-tah puh prāy dee meel.
11. Y aura-t-il encore loin quand (4) nous serons à l'embouchure de la rivière?
Ee ô-rah-teel-ahng-kor loang kahng noo strong-zah lahng-boo-shūr duh lah ree-reeāy?
12. Il y aura encore deux milles.
Eel-ee ô-rah ahng-kor dūh meel.
13. Y a-t-il loin d'ici à l'endroit où ils vont?
Ee ah-teel loang dee-see ah lahng-droah oo eel vong?
14. Il n'y a que (5) quelques milles; ils feront bien cela à pied.
Eel nee ah kuh kāylk meel; eel frong beeang slah ah peeay.

NOTES AND EXPLANATIONS.

(1) **Aller**, to go, is familiarly used instead of the reflexive verb **se porter**, to carry one's self; **il va**, or, **il se porte** (he himself carries) **beaucoup mieux**.

(2) Not "**il doit être**," which would mean, he must be, or, it (an object spoken of before) must be.

9. Was it far from the cascade to the mill?
10. It was about ten miles.
11. Will it still be far when we are at the mouth of the river?
Lit: When we shall-be, etc.
12. It will still be two miles.
13. Is it far from here to the place where they are going?
14. It is only a few miles; they will easily walk the distance.
Lit: They will-make well that at foot.

(3) *About* may also be rendered by *environ* (*along-see-rong*); say, however, in speaking of the time of the day: *sur*, or *vers* (towards) *les dix heures*, at about ten o'clock.

(4) The future is used in French, and not in English, after adverbs of time. See Part III.

(5) Or, *il y a seulement* (*suhl-mahng*). *Ne*, before the verb, and *que*, after it, means: only, but, nothing but, nothing else but.

DIX-NEUVIÈME CONVERSATION.

Deez-nuh-veed'ym Kong-od'yr-sah-secong.

1. Combien y a-t-il (de temps) que vous apprenez
Kong-beeang ee ah-teel (duh tahng) kuh voo-zah-pruh-nay
 le français? or, depuis quand apprenez-vous le
luh frahng-sây? duh-ptlee kahng ah-pruh-nay-voe luh
 français (action still going on)?
frahng-sây?
2. Il y a six mois que je l'apprends; or, je
Eel-ee ah see moâh kuh zjuh lah-prahng; zjuh
 l'apprends depuis six mois.
lah-prahng duh-ptlee see moâh.
3. Combien de temps avez-vous appris le français
Kong-beeang duh tahng ah-vay-voe-zah-pree luh frang-sây?
 (formerly)?
4. Je l'ai appris pendant (1) deux ans.
Zjuh lay ah-pree pahng-dahng dūh-zahng.
5. Combien (de temps) y a-t-il que vous êtes à
Kong-beeang duh tahng ee ah-teel kuh voo-zâyt ah
 Paris? or, depuis quand êtes-vous à Paris (resi-
Pah-ree? duh-ptlee kahng âyt-voe-zah Pah-ree?
 dence in Paris still continues)?
6. Il y a deux mois; or, depuis deux mois.
Eel-ee ah dūh moâh; duh-ptlee dūh moâh.
7. Combien de temps avez-vous été à Paris
Kong-beeang duh tahng ah-vay-voe-zay-tay ah Pah-ree?
 (formerly)?
8. Cinq ou six semaines.
Sang-koo see smāyn.
9. Combien y a-t-il qu'elles sont ici? or depuis
Kong-beeang ee ah-teel kâyl song-tee-see? duh-ptlee

NINETEENTH CONVERSATION.

1. How long have you been learning French?
Lit: How-much is there (of time) that you learn the French?
or, since when, etc...?

2. I have been learning it these two months.
Lit: There are six months that I it learn; *or, I it learn since six months.*

3. How long did you learn French?
Lit: How-much of time have you learned, etc...?

4. I learned it for two years.
Lit: I it have learned during two years.

5. How long have you been in Paris?

6. Two months.

7. How long were you in Paris?

8. Five or six weeks.

9. How long have they been here?

quand sont-elles-ici?

kahng' song-tāyl-zee-see?

10. Il y a deux mois qu'elles sont-ici; or, elles
Eel-ee ah dūh moāh kāyl song-tee-see; āyl
 sont-ici depuis deux mois.
song-tee-see duh-pūee dūh moāh.

11. Avez-vous rencontré Victor au cercle?
Ah-vay-voō rahng-kong-tray Vee-ktor ō sāyr-kl?

12. Il n'y a pas dix minutes que j'ai quitté
Eel nee ah pah dee mee-nūt kuh j'ay kee-tay
 votre ami.
vo-tr-ah-mee.

13. Y a-t-il longtemps que vous êtes-ici?
Eē ah-teel long-tahng kuh voo-zāyt-zee-see?

14. Mais oui; il y a une heure et demie.
Māy ooe; eel-ee ah iln-uhr ay dmee.

15. Combien y a-t-il que vos sœurs apprennent la
Kong-beeang ee-ah-teel kuh vō suhr ah-prāyn lah
 musique?
mīl-zeeek?

16. Il y aura deux ans à la Noël.
Eel-ee ō-rah dūh-zahng ah lah No-āyl.

17. Y a-t-il longtemps que vous avez ces chevaux?
Eē ah-teel long-tahng kuh voo-zah-vay sāy shvō?

18. Depuis que j'ai hérité de ma tante.
Duh-pūee kuh j'ay ay-ree-tay duh mah tahngt.

19. Y a-t-il longtemps que vous n' (2) avez reçu de
Eē ah-teel long-tahng kuh voo nah-vay ruh-sū duh
 ses nouvelles?
sāy noo-vāyl?

20. Il y a eu deux mois hier.
Eel-ee ah ū dūh moāh ee-āyr.

10. They have been here these two months.
11. Have you met Victor at the club?
12. It is not ten minutes since I left your friend.
13. Have you been here long?
14. Why yes; it is one hour and a half.
15. How long have your sisters been learning music?
16. It will be two years on Christmas.
17. Have you had these horses long?
18. Since I inherited from my aunt.
19. Is it long since you heard from him?
Lit; Is there longtime that you have received of his news?
20. It was two months yesterday.
Lit: There has been two months yesterday.

21. Y a-t-il longtemps que votre cousin est malade?
Ee ah-teel long-tahng kuh vo-tr koo-zang äy mah-lahd?
22. Il y aura dix jours demain.
Eel-ee ö-rah dee zfoor duh-mang,
23. Y avait-il longtemps que vous étiez à Paris
Ee ah-vây-teel long-tahng kuh voo-zay-teeay-zah Pah-ree
 lorsque (3) la guerre éclata?
lorsk lah gâyr-ay-klah-tah?
24. J'y étais depuis six ans.
Zjee ay-tây duh-pîee see-zahng.

NOTES AND EXPLANATIONS.

(1) *For*, may be translated by *pendant* (or *durant*), *pour*, and *depuis*. The first denotes a duration of time; the second indicates motive, end; the third expresses a point of starting, in reference to place and time. *Ils se sont battus pendant une heure* (*eel suh song bah-tu pahng-dahng-tun uhr*), they fought for (during) an hour; *elle a de l'ouvrage pour six (see) semaines* (*smayn*), she has work for (to last) six weeks; *Je ne l'ai pas vu depuis un mois* (*duh-puee-zung moah*), I have not seen him for a month (a month since).

20. How long has your cousin been ill?
22. It will be ten days to-morrow.
23. Had you been in Paris long when the war broke out?
24. I had been there six years.
Lit: I there was since six years.

Observe, that when *for* comes between two sentences it cannot be expressed by any of the above words, as it is not a preposition: it is then a conjunction, and expressed by *car*; *vous ne le trouverez pas chez lui, car je viens de le voir dans la rue*, you will not find him at home, for I have just seen him in the street.

(2) For this idiomatic use of *me*, see Part III.

(3) *Lorsque* and *quand* are synonymous, but in interrogative sentences, and whenever there is a doubt, *quand* alone must be used.

VINGTIÈME CONVERSATION.

Vang-tee-dym Kong-vāyr-sah-seeong

1. On (1) dit; que dit-on? on me dit; on m'a écrit;
Ong dee; kuh dee-tong? ong muh dee; ong mah ay-kree
 lui a-t-on parlé?; ne leur a-t-on pas dit?;
lūee ah-tong pah ray?; nuh luhr ah-tong pah dee?;
 on m'avait envoyé; on vous
ong mah-vāy-tahng-voah-eeay; ong voo
 l'aurait envoyé; on peut le voir à son
lō-rāy-tahng-voah-eeay; ong pūh luh voahr ah song
 bureau.
bū-rō.
2. Comment dit-on « banisters » en français?
Ko-mahng dee-tong « banisters » ahng frahng-sāy?
3. On dit « rampe »; tenez-vous à la rampe.
Ong dee « rahngp »; tuh-nay-voo-zah lah rahngp.
4. On frappe à la porte, madame.
Ong frahp ah lah port, mah-dahm.
5. Que (2) c'est ennuyeux! on ne peut me laisser
Kuh sāy-tahn-nūee-eeūh! ong nuh pūh muh lay-say
 tranquille cinq minutes.
trahng-keel sang me-nūt.
6. Parle-t-on (3) français ici?
Pahrl-tong frahng-sāy ee-see?
7. Ne vous a-t-on pas dit que le maître de la
Nuh voo-zah-tong pah dee kuh luh māytr duh lah
 maison est français?
māy-zong āy frahng-sāy?
8. A-t-on déjà fait beaucoup de musique?
Ah-tong day-zjah fāy bō-koo duh mū-zeek?

TWENTIETH CONVERSATION.

1. They say, *or*, people say, *or*, it is said; what do they say, *or*, what do people say, *or*, what is it said? they tell me, *or*, I am told; they wrote to me; did they speak to him? did they not tell them?; they had sent me; they would have sent it to you; he may be seen at his office.

Lit: One says; what says one? one to-me says; one to-me has written, etc.

2. How do you say « banisters » in French?
3. We say « rampe »; hold on to the banisters.
Lit: Hold yourself to the banisters.
4. Somebody is knocking at the door, Madam.
5. How provoking! they can not allow me to remain quiet for five minutes.
Lit: How it (that) is tiresome, vexing, tedious!
6. Is French spoken here?
7. Have you not been told that the master of the house is French?
8. Have you had much music yet?
Lit: Has one already made, etc.?

9. On a joué un duo de piano et de violon;
On-nah zjoo-ay ung dü-o duh pee-ah-no ay duh vee-o-long;
 maintenant on va chanter; écoutons.
mang-tnahng ong vah shahng-tay; ay-koo-tong.
10. Où trouve-t-on ce proverbe?
Oo troov-tong suh pro-vāyrb?
11. On le trouve à la fin du troisième chapitre.
Ong luh troov ah lah fang dü troah-zeeāym shah-peetr.
12. Savez-vous ce que l'on (4) joue ce soir?
Sah-vay-voos shuk long zjoo suh soahr?
13. On joue « Don Quichotte », (5) comédie de
Ong zjoo « Dong Kee-shot », ko-may-dee duh
 Victorien Sardou.
Vee-hto-reeang Sahr-doo.
14. Peut-on entrer?
Puh-tonnahng-tray?
15. Mais oui; comment allez-vous (6), ma chère
Māy ooee; ko-mahng-tah-lay-voos mah shāy
 Blanche?
Blahng-sh?
16. Soupçonne-t-on les deux Chinois de ce vol?
Soo-pson-tong lāy dūh Shee-noāh duh suh vol?
17. Oui; on dit qu'ils ont fait le coup pendant
Ooee; ong dee keel-zong fāy luh koo pahng-dahng
 l'absence de la femme de charge.
lah-bsahngs duh lah fahm duh shahr-zj
18. Vous a-t-on envoyé quelque chose de Paris?
Voo-zah-tong ahng-voah-eeay kāylik shoz duh Pah-ree?
19. On m'a envoyé un peigne orné de
Ong mah ahng-voah-eeay ung pāy-gn or-nay duh
 diamants.
deeah-mahng.

9. They have played a duet on the piano and violin; they are going to sing; let us listen.
10. Where is this proverb to be found?
.
11. It is found at the end of the third chapter.
12. Do you know what they play to-night?
13. They play « Don Quixote », a comedy of Victorien Sardou.
14. May I come in?
15. Why yes; how are you, dear Blanche?
Lit: But yes; how go you, etc.?
16. Do they suspect the two Chinese of this robbery?
17. Yes; they say that they committed the deed during the housekeeper's absence.
Lit: One says that they have done the deed (blow, stroke, action, etc.), during the absence, etc.
18. Did they send you anything, *or*, has anything been sent to you, from Paris?
19. They sent me a comb set with diamonds.

20. Comment appelle-t-on cela?
Ko-mahng-tah-pāyl-tong slah ?
21. C'est un dièse; un bémol; un bécarre.
Sāy-tung dee-āyz; ung bay-mol; ung bay-kahr.
22. Qui demande-t-on?
Kee duh-manhngd-tong ?
23. Eux; on s'ennuyerait (?) fort, si on ne les avait
Uh; ong sahn-nūlee-eerāy for, see ong nuh lāy-zah-vāy
pas.
pah.
24. A-t-on été sage (8) pendant mon absence?
Ah-ton-nay-tay sah-zj pahng-dahng mon-nah-bsahngs ?
25. Oui, papa; je n'ai pas ouvert la bouche de
Ooe, pah-pah zjuh nay pah-zoo-vāyr lah too-sh duh
la soirée (9).
lah soah-ray.

NOTES AND EXPLANATIONS.

(1) **On** has no exact equivalent in English; it is used to translate the words *one* and *people*, also the pronouns *we*, *you*, *they*, when these pronouns do not represent persons in particular, but *anybody*. **On**, being singular, requires the verb in the third person singular.

(2) **Que** is used here instead of **comme**.

(3) The French are very fond of using the active voice with **on** as the subject of the sentence, instead of the passive.

(4) **L'on** is often used, for euphony, in preference to **on**, after **et**, **ou**, **si**, **que**, **qui**, **quoi**, unless it be immediately followed by a word beginning with **l**.

(5) No article is used before nouns when they are placed in opposition with, or explanatory of, other preceding nouns. **Il vient de Caen** (*Kahng*), **ville de Normandie**, he comes from Caen, a town of No mandy.

(6) **Aller**, to go, is familiarly used instead of **se porter**; **comment vous portez-vous** (*ko-mahng voo por-tay-voo*)? how do you do?

(7) **S'ennuyer** means: to be weary, to feel dull, to have a tedious time of it, to find the time lie heavy on one's hands.

20. How do you call that? *or*, how is that called?
21. It is a sharp; a flat; a natural.
22. Whom are they asking for?
23. They; one would feel very dull without them.
24. Have you been good during my absence?
25. Yes, papa; I did not open my mouth the whole evening.

(8) *Sage*, applied to a man, means wise; to a child, good (not naughty); to a female of an inferior class, moral, well behaved (always placed after the noun).

(9) *La journée, la matinée, la soirée, l'année*, should be used instead of *le jour, le matin, le soir, l'an*, when the words *day, morning, evening* and *year* are particularized by an article or adjective, or when their whole duration is forcibly meant. *Ce jour-là*, on that day; *un jour, deux jours*, one day, two days; *venez demain (duh-mang) matin (mah-tang)*, come to-morrow morning; *J' ai passé la matinée, la soirée chez elle*, I spent the morning (the whole morning), the evening (the whole evening) at her house; *une belle matinée*, a fine morning; *J'ai joué toute la journée*, I have played the whole day; *il a quinze ans (eel-ah kang-zahng)*, he is fifteen years old; *une année pluvieuse*, a rainy year; *il y a deux ans*, two years ago; *souhaiter (soo-ay-tay) la bonne année*, to wish a happy New Year. With *quelques* (a few, some) and *plusieurs* (several), say *année*, not *an*.

Saluting people, for *good morning* say *bonjour*, not *bon matin*; and for *good night* say *bonsoir* in the early part of the night, and *bonne nuit* when the night is far advanced.

Such expressions as: all my life, the whole morning, the whole evening the whole day, etc., coming after a negation, are translated by *de ma vie, de la matinée, de la soirée, de la journée*, etc.

VINGT ET UNIÈME CONVERSATION.

Vang-tay ùneedým Kong-vây-sah-seeong.

1. Voulez-vous (1) des billets de banque français?
Voo-lay-voo dâý bee-êây duh bahngk frahng-sây?
 il_y (2) en_a de cent, de deux cents (3), de
eel-ee ahn-nah duh sahng, duh dûh sahng, duh
 cinq cents, et de mille (4) francs.
sang sahng, ay duh meel frahng.
2. Donnez-m'en un de cinq cents francs.
Do-nay-mahng ung duh sang sahng frahng.
3. Votre mère n'a-t-elle pas_un manteau?
Vo-tr mây nah-tây! pah-zung mahng-tô?
4. Si, elle en_a un garni de (5) fourrure; il_est
See, âyl ahn-nah ung gahr-nee duh foo-rûr; eel-ây
 tout_aussi beau que le vôtre.
too-tô-see bô kuh luh vô-tr.
5. La cuisinière a-t-elle du parmesan pour le
Lah kûee-zee-needây ah-tây! dû pah-mzahng poor luh
 macaroni?
mah-kah-ro-nee?
6. Oui, elle en_a râpé ce matin.
Ooe, âyl ahn-nah râh-pay suh mah-tang.
7. Avez-vous besoin de votre couteau d'ivoire?
Ah-vay-voo buh-zoang duh vo-tr koo-tô dee-voahr?
8. Je n'en_ai (6) pas besoin; vous pouvez le
Zjuh nahn-nay pah buh-zoang; voo poo-vay luh
 prendre.
prahng-dr.

TWENTY-FIRST CONVERSATION.

1. Will you have some French bank-notes? There are some of a hundred, two hundred, five hundred and a thousand francs.
2. Give me one of five hundred francs.
Lit: Give me of-them one, etc.
3. Has not your mother a cloak?
4. Yes, she has one trimmed with fur; it is quite as beautiful as yours.
Lit: Yes, she of-them has one, etc.
5. Has the cook some Parmesan cheese for the macaroni?
6. Yes, she has grated some this morning.
7. Do you need your paper-knife?
Lit: Your knife of ivory.
8. I do not need it; you may take it.
Lit: I of-it have no need.

9. Voici des serins que je viens de recevoir; je
Voah-see dāy srang kuh zjuh veeang duh ruh-svoahr; zjuh
 puis vous en céder quelques uns; combien
pīlee voo-zahng say-day kāylk-zung; kong-beeang
 en désirez-vous?
ahng day-zee-ray-woo?
10. Donnez m'en (?) deux ou trois.
Do-nay-mahng dūh-zoo-troāh.
11. Prenez aussi celui-ci, vous en serez content.
Pruh-nay-zō-see suh-līlee-see, voo-zahng sray kong-tahng.
12. Venez-vous du Panthéon?
Vnay-woo dū Pahng-tay-ong?
13. J'en viens; qu'elle est belle la coupole du
Zjahng veeang; kāyl-āy bāyl lah koo-pol dū
 Panthéon!
Pahng-tay-ong!
14. Avez-vous rempli ce baril de (8) bière?
Ah-vay-woo rahng-plee suh bah-ree duh bee-āy?
15. Je l'en ai rempli.
Zjuh lahn-nay rahng-plee.
16. D'où venez-vous? Je vous croyais à (9) Paris.
Doo vnay-woo? Zjuh voo croah-yay-zah Pah-ree.
17. Je viens de voir l'établissement des
Jjuh veeang duh voahr lay-tah-blee-smahng dāy
 Sourds-muets; il est très intéressant, mais
Soor-mū-āy; eel-āy trāy-zang-tay-ray-sahng, māy
 je n'en admire (10) pas l'architecture.
zjuh nahn-nah-dmeer pah lahr-shee-tāy-ktūr.

9. Here are some canary birds which I have just received; I can let you have a few; how many do you wish?
Lit: Here are some canary-birds which I come from to-receive; I can to-you of-them yield (give up) a few.
10. Give me two or three.
Lit: Give me of-them two or three.
11. Take also this one, you will be pleased with it.
Lit: You of-it will-be pleased.
12. Do you come from the Panthéon?
13. I do; how beautiful is the dome of the Panthéon!
Lit: I from-it come.
14. Have you filled this barrel with beer?
15. I have.
Lit: I it of-it have filled.
16. From where do you come? I believed you were in Paris.
Lit: I you believed at Paris.
17. I have just seen the Deaf and Dumb institution; it is very interesting, but I do not admire its architecture.
Lit: But I of-it admire not, etc.

18. Je croyais (11) que vous ~~aviez~~ deux ~~peons~~ dans
Zjuh croyah-eeay lah voo-sah-veeay deeh pahng dahng
 la basse-cour; je n'en vois qu'un (12).
lah bahs-koor; zjuh nahng voah kung.
19. En voilà un sur le toit de cette maison; on
Ahng voah-tah ung stir luh toah duh sdyt mdy-zong; ong
 nous ~~a~~ volé l'autre.
noo-zah vo-lay lô-tr.

NOTES AND EXPLANATIONS.

(1) If *will you have* can be turned into *do you wish*, or *do you want*, translate it by *voulez-vous*, otherwise by *voulez-vous avoir?* — *voulez-vous du lait?* will you have (do you want, wish for) some milk? *voulez-vous avoir la bonté de....?* will you have the kindness to....?

(2) Remember that *en* (of it, of them, etc.) can not be left out in French.

(3) *Vingt* and *cent*, multiplied by a number, take *s*, except when followed by another, or when used as ordinal numbers.

(4) *Mille*, as a number, has two forms: *mille* and *mil*. The latter is used only in dates. Both are invariable. *Mille* is also a noun (a mile), and then is variable; *trois milles*, three miles.

(5) Adjectives and past participles governed by *with* in English, are usually followed by *de* (of) in French.

(6) *En* always supplies the place of *de* and its object.

(7) *M'* instead of *me* after the imperative affirmative when *en* follows.

(8) Verbs or adjectives governed by *with* in English, usually take *de* after them in French.

18. I thought you had two peacocks in the poultry-yard;
I see only one.
19. There is one on the roof of the house; the other was
stolen from us.
Lit: One to-us has stolen the other.

(9) *Croire, dire, savoir, connaître*, and a few others, are often used idiomatically with the personal pronoun as a direct or indirect object. *On le dit riche*, he is said to be rich (one him says rich); *on me croit absent*, they believe I am absent; *je ne vous savais pas là*, I did not know you were there.

(10) *Its* and *their*, applied to things, are expressed by *le, la, les*, and the pronoun *en* is added to the verb, when the noun, to which they are prefixed, is not governed by the same verb as the noun to which they refer. Therefore we must say: *la campagne a ses agréments* (*say-zah-gray-mahng*), the country has its amusements; *ces langues ont leurs beautés* (*bo-lay*), these languages have their beauties; but, *j'admire cette statue* (*slah-tu*); *la tête en est sublime*, I admire this statue, its head (the head of it) is sublime; *ces arbres sont très vieux* (*vee uh*), *mais les fruits* (*fruee*) *en sont délicieux*, these trees are very old, but their fruit (the fruits of them) is delicious.

(11) *To think*, is better translated by *croire*, in the sense of a belief, and by *penser*, in the sense of thought.

(12) *Ne* before the verb, and *que* after it, answers to the English *only*, *but, nothing but*.

VINGT-DEUXIÈME CONVERSATION.

Vangt-duh-zeeāym

Kong-vāyr-sah-seeong.

1. Quand vos filles sont-elles arrivées (1)?
Kahng vō fēē song-tāyl-zah-ree-vay?
2. Elles sont arrivées ce matin, par l'express
Ayl song-tah-ree-vay suh mah-tang, pahr lāyk-sprāys
de six heures.
duh see-zühr.
3. Pourquoi n'êtes-vous pas venu me prendre (2) hier?
Poor-koah nāyt-roo pah vuil muh prahng-dr ee-āyr?
4. Je ne me portais pas bien; ne vous a-t-on pas
Zjuhn muh portāy pah beeing; nuh voo-zah-tong pah
téléphoné?
tay-lay-fo-nay?
5. Où est madame votre mère?
Oo āy mah-dam vo-tr māyr?
6. Ma mère est en ville (3); elle est allée faire
Mah māyr āy-tahng-veel; āyl-āy-tah-lay fāyr
des emplettes. Elle reviendra dans (4)
dāy-zahng-plāyt. Ayl ruh-veeang-drah dahng
trois heures.
troāh-zuhr.
7. Vos cousins sont-ils partis par le train de
Vō koo-zang song-teel pahr-tee pahr tuh trang duh
dix heures?
dee-zuhr?
8. Oui, et je crois qu'ils sont déjà rendus.
Ooe, ay zjuh croūh keel song day-zjah rahng-dū.
9. Jusqu'où êtes-vous allé?
Zjūh-skoo āyt-vo-zah-lay?

TWENTY-SECOND CONVERSATION.

1. When did your daughters arrive?
Lit. When your daughters are they arrived?
2. They arrived this morning, by the six o'clock express.
Lit; By the express of six hours.
3. Why did you not call for me yesterday?
Lit: Why are you not come me to-take, etc.?
4. I was not well; did they not telephone to you?
Lit: I myself was-carrying not well.
5. Where is your mother?
6. My mother is in town; she went shopping. She will return in three hours.
Lit: She is gone to-make some purchases.
7. Did your cousins leave by the ten o'clock train?
Lit: Your cousins are they departed by the train of ten hours?
8. Yes, and I believe they have already arrived.
9. How far did you go?
Lit: Until-where are you gone?

10. Je suis allé par le bateau à vapeur depuis
Zjuh sūee-zah-lay pahṛ luh bah-tō ah vah-puhr duh-ptlee
 Tours jusqu'à Nantes.
Toor zjū-shah Nahngt.
11. Par où le voleur est-il entré?
Pahr-oo luh vo-luhr āy-teel-ahng-tray?
12. Il est entré dans la maison par la fenêtre;
Eel-āy-tahng-tray dahng lah māy-zong pahṛ lah fnāy-tr;
 la domestique a eu l'imprudence de la laisser
lah do-māy-steek ah ti lang-prū-dahngs duh lah lāy-say
 ouverte.
oo-vāyrt.
13. Êtes-vous revenus tous les (5) deux à dix heures?
Āyt-ooo ruh-vntū too lāy dūh ah dee-zuhr?
14. Non; Pierre est revenu par le train de
Nong; Peeāyṛ āy ruh-vntū pahṛ luh trang duh
 sept heures; moi, je ne suis arrivé qu'à minuit.
sāy-tuhr; moah, zjuhn sūee-zah-ree-vay kah mee-ntlee.
15. Que vous est-il arrivé? est-ce que vous êtes
Kuh voo-zāy-teel-ah-ree-vay? āys kuh voo-zāyt
 tombé?
tong-bay?
16. Non, mais il m'est arrivé une drôle d'aventure.
Nong, māy-zeel māy-tah-ree-vay ūn drōl dah-vahng-tūr.
17. Madame de Beaumont est-elle chez elle?
Mah-dahm duh Bō-mong āy-tāyl shay-zāyl?
18. Plaît-il? (6) Je ne vous ai pas compris.
Plāy-teel? Zjuhn voo-zay pah cong-pree.
19. Je vous demande si Madame de Beaumont est
Zjuh voo dmahngd see Mah-dahm duh Bō-mong āy
 chez elle.
shay-zāyl,

10. I went by steam-boat from Tours to Nantes.
Lit: I am gone by the boat at (propelled by) steamer from Tours until-to Nantes.
11. Which way did the thief get in?
Lit: By where the thief is he entered?
12. He entered the house through the window; the servant had the imprudence to leave it open.
13. Did you both return at ten o'clock?
Lit: Are you come-back all the two, etc.?
14. No; Peter returned by the seven o'clock train; I did not arrive until midnight.
15. What happened to you? did you fall?
16. No, but a funny adventure happened to me.
Lit: No, but it to-me is arrived a funny of adventure.
17. Is Mrs. de Beaumont at home?
18. I beg your pardon. I did not understand you.
Lit: Pleases it? i. e. What does it please you to say?
19. I ask you if Mrs. de Beaumont is in.

20. Non, monsieur, elle est sortie; donnez-vous la
Nong, muh-seeuh, âyl-ây sor-tee; do-nay-vooh lah
 peine de vous asseoir.
pāyn duh voo-zah-soahr.

NOTES AND EXPLANATIONS.

(1) Verbs denoting *going* and *coming*, and a few others (see Part III), are conjugated with the auxiliary *être*. Articles and participles, used with *être*, must always agree in gender and number with the subject of *être*.

(2) To call a person, is *appeler quelqu'un*; to call at a person's, or upon a person, is *passer chez quelqu'un*, or, *aller* (or *venir*) *voir quelqu'un*, or simply *aller* or *venir*; to call for some one, is *aller* (or *venir*) *prendre* (or *chercher*). Appelez votre sœur, call your sister; je passerai chez vous demain, or, j'irai vous voir (I will go to see you), demain, or, je viendrai, (I will come) vous voir demain, I will call on you to-morrow; j'irai chez mon oncle en passant, I will call at my uncle's on the way; la prochaine fois que vous viendrez, amenez votre femme, next time you call (will come) bring your wife; passez à la poste pour prendre mes lettres, call at the post office for (to take) my letters; dites-lui que j'irai la prendre à deux heures, tell her that I will call for her at two o'clock; ne manquez pas de venir me prendre à sept heures, be sure (do not fail) to call for me at seven o'clock; je viendrai vous chercher quand il en sera temps, I will call for you when it is time. Recollect that in French we use the verb *aller* to express the idea of going to see a person, when, while speaking, we are out of the house of

VINGT-TROISIÈME CONVERSATION.

Vangt-troah-zeeāym

Kong-vāyr-sah-seeong.

Voulez-vous avoir la bonté de (1) me

Voo-lay-vooh-zah-voahr lah bong-tay duhm

dire ce que vous comptez faire?

deer skuh voo kong-tay fāyr?

1. Je compte léguer toute ma fortune à mon
Zjuh kongt lay-gay toot mah for-tūn ah mong
 neveu.
nuh-vuh.

20. No, Sir, she went out; please to be seated.
 Lit: Give to-yourself the trouble of yourself to-sit.

the person we intend to visit; but, if in the house, the verb *venir* ought to be employed.

(3) *En* differs from *dans* in this respect, that the first is always used in an indefinite sense, while the second is used in a definite sense. *Il est en prison*, he is in prison; *il entre dans la prison*, he goes into the prison; *elle est en pension*, she is boarding; *elle est dans une pension*, she is in a boarding house. *Être en ville*, signifies "not to be actually at home;" *être à la ville*, signifies "not to be in the country."

(4) Speaking of time, *en* marks the duration, *dans* marks the epoch, and means "at the end of it". *Il a appris le français en six mois*, he has learned French in six months; *J'irai à Paris dans trois jours*, I shall go to Paris in (after) three days.

(5) *Tous deux, tous trois, tous quatre*, means: both together, all three together, the whole four of them together. Beyond *quatre*, *les* is very seldom suppressed.

(6) In answering to a call, the English say "Yes." The French use *Plait-il*? I say, John, Jean, dites donc!—Yes—*Plait-il*?—*Plait-il*?, is also used for asking anyone to repeat what has not been heard very well. I beg your pardon, what did you say?—*Plait-il*?

TWENTY-THIRD CONVERSATION.

Will you have the kindness to tell me what you intend to do?

1. I intend to bequeath all my fortune to my nephew.

2. Régler mes affaires avant de partir pour
Ray-glay mǎy-zah-fǎyr ah-vahng duh pah-ter poor
 Paris.
Pah-ree.
3. Retourner au Canada (2), car je suis tout à
Ruh-toor-nay ô Kah-nah-dah, kahr zjuh s̄lee too-tah
 fait rétabli.
fǎy ray-tah-blee.
4. Vous fournir les fonds nécessaires pour
Voo foor-neer lǎy fong nay-sǎy-sǎyr poor
 vous établir à Lille.
voo-zay-tah-bleer ah Leel.
5. Recevoir tous mes amis avant mon
Ruh-suh-voahr too mǎy-zah-mee ah-vahng mong
 départ.
day-vaahr.
6. Rendre à votre père l'argent qu'il m'a prêté.
Rahng-dr ah vo-tr pǎyr lahr-zjahng keel mah prǎy-tay.
7. Répondre à toutes ces lettres avant de sortir.
Ray-pong-dr ah toot sǎy lǎy-tr ah-vahng duh sor-ter.
8. Aller à Paris et y étudier la médecine.
Ah-lay ah Pah-ree ay ee ay-tū-dee-ay lah mayd-seen.
9. Subvenir aux besoins de ces ouvriers.
Sūb-vuh-neer ô buh-zoang duh sǎy-zoo-vree-ay.
10. Faire (3) badigeonner les murs de la cuisine.
Fǎyr bah-dee-zjo-nay lǎy mūr duh lah k̄lee-zeen.
11. Faire un voyage en France à la fin de
Fǎyr-ung voah-ee-ah-zj ahng Frahngs ah lah fang duh
 l'hiver.
lee-vǎyr.
12. Suivre les conseils de mon avocat.
S̄lee-vr lǎy kong-sǎy-ee duh mohn-nah-vo-kah.

2. To settle my business before leaving for Paris.
3. To go back to Canada, for I have entirely recovered.
4. To supply you with the necessary funds to establish yourself at Lille.
5. To receive all my friends before my departure.
6. To give back to your father the money that he lent me.
7. To answer all these letters before going out.
Lit: To-answer to.
8. To go to Paris and study medicine there.
9. To supply the wants of these workingmen.
Lit: To-supply to-the wants.
10. To have the kitchen walls whitewashed.
Lit: To-make to-whitewash (to cause to be whitewashed).
11. To take a trip to France at the end of the winter.
12. To follow my lawyer's advice.

13. Traduire et analyser ces deux pages.
Trah-dûeer ay ah-nuh-lee-zay sây dûh pah-zj.
14. Les tenir au courant (4) de tout ce qui se passera
Lây tneer ô koo-rahng duh too skee suh pah-srah
ici.
ee-see.

NOTES AND EXPLANATIONS.

(1) Nouns, with *avoir*, take *de* after them if they have the definite article; take *à* if they have the partitive article. *Il n'a pas le temps de faire cela*, he has no time to do that; *nous n'avons pas de temps à perdre*, we have no time to lose.

(2) Some countries in America, Asia and Africa, are never used without the article. The most essential to be known are in the following examples: *Il va, il vit, au Pérou, au Mexique (May-ksick), à la Martinique, aux États-Unis (o-zay-tah-zu-nee)*, United States, *au Canada, au Japon, dans le Vermont (Vayr-mong), dans la Floride, dans la Caroline, au Texas (Tay-ksahs), au Brésil*, etc.: he goes to, he lives in, Peru, Mexico, etc. The

VINGT-QUATRIÈME CONVERSATION.

Vangt-kah-treeāym

Kong-vāyr-sah-seeong.

Qu'aime-t-il à faire?

Kāym-teel

ah fāyr?

1. Il aime à épier par le trou de la serrure.
Eel-āym-ah ay-pee-ay pah'r luh troo duh lah sây-rûr.
2. A grimper sur les arbres les plus élevés.
Ah grang-pay sûr lâ-y-zahr-br lâ-y plû-zayl-vay.
3. A agir selon les principes de l'honneur.
Ah ah-zjeer suh-long lâ-y prany-seep duh lo-nuhr.
4. A recevoir ses amis sans cérémonie.
Ah ruhs-voahr sây-zah-mee sahng say-ray-mo-nee.

13. To translate and parse these two pages.
14. To inform them of whatever will take place here.

names of several cities take likewise the article; such are: **le Havre, le Caire, la Havane, la Rochelle, la Mecque**, etc.

(3) Recollect that the verbs *cause* and *have*, and *get*, in the sense of *cause*, meaning, to order or procure a thing to be done, are expressed by the same tense and person of the verb *faire*, and the English participle, coming after *have* or *get*, is rendered by the infinitive in French. **Faites raccommoder votre montre**, get your watch repaired; **Je vous ferai punir**, I shall have you punished.

(4) **Tenir**, means to hold, to keep; **courant**, means: course, current, stream; **tenir au courant (des choses)**, to inform any one of events as they occur.

TWENTY-FOURTH CONVERSATION.

What does he like to do?

1. He likes to spy through the key-hole.
2. To climb the loftiest trees.
Lit: The trees the more high, lofty.
3. To act up to the principles of honor.
Lit: To act according-to
4. To receive his friends without ceremony.

5. A entendre le tic tac du moulin.
Ah ahng-tahng-dr luh teek tahk dü moo-lang.
6. A lire l'histoire de Charles XII (1), roi de
Ah leer lee-stoahr duh Shahr! dooz, roah duh
Suède.
Sü-äyd.
7. A peindre à l'huile et à l'aquarelle.
Ah pang-dr-ah lüeel ay ah lah-koah-räyl.
8. A faire (2) le grand seigneur.
Ah fäyr luh grahng säy-gnuhr.
9. A contrefaire tout le monde.
Ah kong-tr-fäyr tool mongd.
10. A sortir nu-tête, même pendant la saison
Ah sor-teer nü-täyt, mäym pahng-dahng lah säy-zong
d'hiver.
dee-väyr.
11. A écrire à sa grand'tante (3).
Ah ay-kreer-ah sah grahng'tahngt.
12. A dormir (4) la grasse matinée.
Ah dor-meer lah grahs mah-tee-nay.
13. A servir cette dame; elle est si bonne!
Ah säyr-veer säyt dahm; äyl-äy see bon!

NOTES AND EXPLANATIONS.

(1) The French use the cardinal numbers, instead of the ordinal, after names of sovereigns, except "the first" (*premier*), and in quoting cantoes, chapters, sections, etc., except "the first". In these cases the article is always omitted. *Louis quinze* (*kangz*), Louis the fifteenth; *Napoléon premier* (*Nah-po-lay-ong pruh-meeay*), Napoleon the first; *chapitre deux* (*shah-pee-trduh*), chapter the second.

(2) *Faire le grand seigneur, le savant, etc.*, to play the part of a lord,

5. To hear the tic-tic of the mill.
6. To read the History of Charles the Twelfth, king of Swede.
7. To paint in oil and water-color.
8. To play the lord.
9. To mimick everybody.
10. To go out bare-headed, even during the winter season.
11. To write to his great-aunt.
12. To sleep late in the morning.
13. To wait on that lady; she is so kind!

of a learned man, etc.; to pretend to be. *Ce jeune homme fait le savant*, that young man plays the learned man; *ne faites pas l'enfant*, do not be a baby; *il fait le sourd*, he pretends to be deaf.

(3) *Grand'* instead of *grande*, before a few feminine nouns, such as; *grand'mère*, grand mother, *grand'salle* (also *grande salle*), large hall, etc.

(4) To sleep, not to be awake, is *dormir*; to sleep, to lie in a place, is *coucher*. *Quand il (ka/hng-lee) ne couche pas dans sa chambre il ne dort jamais bien*, when he does not sleep in his room, he never sleep well.

VINGT-CINQUIÈME CONVERSATION.

*Vangt-sang-keeāym**Kong-vāyr-sah-seeong.*

Que lui avez-vous dit ?

Kuh lilee ah-vay-voo dee ?

1. Je lui ai dit de n'avoir aucune indulgence
Zjuh lilee ay dee duh nah-voahr-ō-kūl-nang-dūl-zjahngs
pour eux.
poor-ūh.
2. D'être un peu plus serviable.
Dāy-tr-ung puh plū sāyr-vee-ah-bl.
3. D'ôter son col sale, et d'en mettre un propre.
Dō-tay song kol sahl, ay dahng māy-tr ung pro-pr.
4. De ne jamais (1) parler mal de personne.
Duhn zjah-māy pahrlay mahl duh pāyr-son.
5. De remplir ces carafes d'eau de source.
Duh rahng-pleer sāy kah-rahf do duh soors.
6. De percevoir les taxes du village.
Duh pāyr-svoahr lāy tahks dū vee-lah-zj.
7. De ne plus répandre sa soupe sur la nappe.
Duhn plū ray-pahng-dr sah soop stīr lah nahp.
8. De ne pas boire tant d'eau glacée.
Duhn pah voahr tahng do glah-say.
9. De prendre sa leçon dans la salle de
Duh prahng-dr sah luh-song dahng lah sahl duh
récréation.
ray-cray-ah-seeong.
10. D'apprendre ces règles par cœur.
Dah-prahng-dr sāy rāy-gl pahrl kuhr.

TWENTY-FIFTH CONVERSATION.

What did you tell him ?

1. I told him not to have any indulgence for them.
2. To be a little more obliging.
3. To take off his soiled collar, and to put on a clean one.
4. Never to speak ill of anyone.
5. To fill these decanters with spring water.
6. To collect the village taxes.
7. Not to spill anymore his soup on the table-cloth.
8. Not to drink so much ice-water.
9. To take his lesson in the play-room.
10. To learn these rules by heart.

11. De ne pas éteindre la lampe; il fait sombre dans
Duhn pah-zay-tang-dr lah lahmp; eel fāy song-br dahng
 le corridor.
luh ko-ree-dor.
12. De ne pas sortir par un si mauvais temps.
Duhn pah sor-teer pahr ung see mō-vāy tahng.
13. De faire (2) ma malle et de mettre les objets
Duh fāyr mah mahl ay duh māy-tr lāy-zob-zjāy
 les (3) plus utiles en dessus (4).
lāy plū-zū-teel ahng dsū.
14. De faire faire du chocolat.
Duh fāyr fāyr dū sho-ko-lah.
15. De ne faire entrer personne ici.
Duhn fāyr-ahng-tray pāyr-son ee-see.
16. De faire chauffer ce ragoût de mouton.
Duh fāyr shō-fay suh rah-gōō duh moo-tong.
17. D'aller retenir une voiture pendant que nous
Dah-lay ruh-tneer-ūn voah-tūr pahng-dahng kuh noo
 faisons visiter les bagages.
fuh-zong vee-zee-tay lāy bah-gah-zj.

NOTES AND EXPLANATIONS.

(1) Recollect that both parts of the negation must be placed before the verb, when the latter is in the infinitive.

(2) "To make", meaning to perform some work, or some action, is expressed by *faire*; but if "to make" expresses, not the performance of an action, but moral or natural effects of one being on another, it is then expressed by *rendre*. *Le vice rend les hommes malheureux*, vice make man unhappy; *l'exercice rend le corps sain*, exercise makes the body healthy.

(3) The superlative is formed in French by adding *le, la, les*, to the comparative words *plus* (more), *moins* (less). See Part III.

11. Not to put out the lamp; it is dark in the hall.
12. Not to go out in such bad weather.
13. To pack my trunk and to put the most useful articles on top.
14. To have some chocolate made.
Lit: To-make to-make some chocolate, i. e. to cause some chocolate to be made.
15. Not to let anybody in here.
Lit: Of not to-make to-enter anybody here.
16. To warm this Irish-stew.
Lit: Of to-make to-warm (to cause to be warmed) this stew of mutton.
17. To go and get a carriage while we have the baggage examined.
Lit: Of to-go to-retain a carriage while we make to-visit, etc.

(4) *Dessus* (above, over, upon), *dessous* (below, under, underneath), belong to that class of prepositions which may also be used as adverbs. *J'ai cherché dessous et dessus la table*, I have looked under and over the table; *voyez sur la table*; *regardez dessus et dessous*, look upon the table; search upon and under it; *mettez ceux dessus dessous*, put the top ones underneath. *Dessus* and *dessous* may be preceded by either *à*, *de*, *par*, *en*. *Au-dessus de la porte*, above the door; *par-dessus la tête*, over the head; *on l'a tiré de dessous le lit*, he was pulled from under the bed; *ces cordons sont noués en dessus*, these strings are tied at the top; *cela est blanc en dessous*, that is white underneath; *il sauta par-dessus*, he jumped over; *le thermomètre est au-dessous de zéro*, the thermometer is below zero.

VINGT-SIXIÈME CONVERSATION.

*Vang-see-zeeāym**Kong-vāyr-sah-seeong.*

Que faites-vous ?

Kuh fāyt-voo ?

A quoi vous occupez-vous ?

Ah koah voo-zo-kū-pay-voo ?

1. Je travaille (1), tandis qu'elle feuillette votre
Zjuh trah-vah-ēē, tahng-dee kāyl fuh-eeāyt vo-tr
 manuscrit.
mah-nū-skree.
2. Je prépare ma version latine, et Lucien
Zjuh pray-pahr mah vāyr-seeong lah-teen, ay Lū-seeang
 époussette vos habits.
ay-poo-sāyt vō-zah-bee.
3. J'arrose ces pauvres œillets; ils vont périr si
Zjah-rōz sāy pō-vr-zuh-eeāy; eel vong pay-reer see
 je ne leur donne pas d'eau.
zjuhn luhr don pah do.
4. Nous épluchons la salade; pourquoi,
Noo-zay-plū-shong lah sah-lahd; poor-koah,
 en attendant, ne lavez-vous pas ces cols et ces
ahn-nah-tahng-dahng nuh lah-vay-voo pah sāy kol ay sāy
 manchettes?
mahng-shāyt ?
5. Je rafraîchis les plantes de la serre et
Zjuh rah-frāy-shee lāy plahngt duh lah sāyr ay
 mes enfants choisissent des laitues dans le
māy-zahng-fahng shoah-ziss dāy lāy-tū dahng luh
 potager.
po-tah-zjay.

TWENTY-SIXTH CONVERSATION.

What do you do? *or*, what are you doing?

What are you busy about (to what yourself occupy you)?

1. I am working, while she is reading over your manuscript.

Lit: I work, while she reads-over, etc.

2. I am preparing my Latin translation, and Lucian is dusting your clothes.

3. I am watering these poor pinks; they will perish, if I do not give them some water.

Lit: They are-going to-perish.

4. We pick (clean) the salad; why, in the meantime, do you not wash these collars and cuffs?

5. I am sprinkling the plants in the green house, and my children are selecting lettuces in the kitchen-garden.

6. Nous remplissons vos bouteilles de vin de
Noo rahng-plee-song vō boo-tāy-ēē duh vang duh
 Madère; tenez (2), remplissez celle-ci.
Mah-dāy; tnay rahng-plee-say sāyl-see.
7. J'attends quelques amis; ils doivent (3) dîner
Zjah-tahng kāylk-zah-mee; eel doahv dēē-nay
 avec nous.
ah-vāyk noo.
8. Je fends du bois; c'est un bon exercice.
Zjuh fahng dū boāh; sāy-tung bon-nay-gzāy-r-siss.
9. Nous répondons aux lettres que nous avons
Noo ray-pong-dong-zō lāy-tr kuh noo-zah-vong
 reçues.
ruh-stl.
10. Je ne fais rien, et vos filles ne font rien non
Zjuhn fāy reeang, ay vō fēē nuh fong reeang nong
 plus.
plū.
11. Nous construisons une carte géographique;
Noo kong-strūee-zong ūn kahrt zjay-o-grah-feek;
 pourquoi votre fils n'en construit-il
poor-koah vo-tr flss nahng kong-strūee-teē
 pas une aussi?
pah-zūn-ō-see.
12. Je cueille des violettes; quel parfum
Zjuh kuh-ēē dāy vee-o-lāyt; kāyl pah-r-fung
 elles exhalent!
āyl-zāy-gzahl!
13. J'ouvre la fenêtre pour faire sortir la fumée.
Zjoo-er lah fnāy-tr poor fāy-r sor-teer lah fū-may.

6. We fill your bottles with Madeira wine; here, fill this one.
Lit: Hold, fill this one.
7. I am awaiting a few friends; they are to dine with us.
8. I am splitting wood; it is a good exercise.
9. We answer the letters which we have received.
10. I am not doing anything, and your daughters do not do anything either.
11. We are making a map; why does not your son make one also?
12. I am picking some violets; what a perfume they give forth!
13. I am opening the window to let the smoke go out.

14. Je cuis des pommes au four, et ma mère moud
Zjuh ktlee dāy pom ô foor, ay mah māyr moo
 du café.
dū kah-fay.
15. Je lis la fable intitulée « Le Corbeau et le
Zjuh lee lah fah-bl ang-tee-tū-lay Luh Kor-bō ay luh
 Renard ».
Ruh-nahr ».
16. Je fais chauffer du lait; mes frères sont occupés
Zjuh fāy shō-fay dū lāy; māy frāyr song-to-ktū-pay
 à faire les factures.
ah fāyr lāy fah-ktūr.
17. J'apprends à jouer (4) du piano, et ma petite
Zjah-prahng-zah zjoo-ay dū pee-ah-no, ay mah pteet
 sœur apprend à lire.
suhr ah-prahng-tah leer.
18. Je mets le couvert; savez-vous si le pâtissier
Zjuh māy luh koo-vāyr; sah-vay-voo see luh pāh-tee-seey
 a envoyé la tarte aux abricots (5)?
ah ahng-voah-yay lah tahrt-ō-zah-bree-ko ?

NOTES AND EXPLANATIONS.

(1) For formation of tenses of regular and irregular verbs, see "chart."

(2) *Tenez*, which means "hold", is frequently used in French for the purpose of suddenly calling a person's attention, also in presenting something.

(3) When "to be" is followed by an infinitive translate it by *devoir*. See Part III.

(4) *Jouer*, takes *de* before the name of an instrument, *à* before the name

14. I am baking some apples, and my mother is grinding some coffee.
Lit: I cook some apples at-the (in the) oven.
15. I am reading the fable entitled « The Raven and the Fox ».
16. I am warming some milk; my brothers are busy making the invoices.
Lit: I make to-warm (I cause to be warmed).
17. I am learning to play on the piano, and my little sister is learning to read.
18. I am laying the cloth; do you know whether the pastry cook has sent the apricot tart?
Lit: I put the cover.

of a game, *Jouer de la flûte*, to play on the flute; *Il jouait de la harpe*, he was playing on the harp; *Jouer aux dés*, to play at dice; *nous jouerons aux cartes*, we shall play at cards.

(5) When the nouns are compounded in English and have reference to eatables and the ingredients of which they are made, the two nouns are connected in French by *au*, *à la*, *à l'*, *aux*. *Une glace à la vanille*, (*val-nee*), a vanilla ice (an ice flavored with vanilla); *une crème au chocolat*, a chocolate cream; *un potage au vermicelle*, a vermicelli soup; *une tarte aux cerises*, a cherry tart.

VINGT-SEPTIÈME CONVERSATION.

*Vangt-zāy-teeāym**Kong-vāyr-sah-seeong.*

Que faisiez-vous lorsque je suis entré;

Kuh fuh-zeeay-voo lorsk zjuh sllee-zahng-tray;

pendant que j'écrivais?

pahng-dahng kuh zjay-kree-vāy?

1. Je dessinais le plan d'une maison; Fanny et
Zjuh dāy-see-nāy luh plahng dūn māy-zong; Fah-nee ay
Marie étaient en train de repasser leurs robes.
Mah-ree ay-tāy-tahng-trang duh ruh-pah-say luhr rob.
2. Je consultais mon encyclopédie; mes sœurs
Zjuh kong-sūl-tāy mon-nahng-see-klo-pay-dee; māy suhr
travaillaient à l'aiguille.
trah-vah-eeāy-tah-lāy-gūlee-ēē.
3. Je cherchais mes patins à roulettes.
Zjuh shāyr-shāy māy pah-tang ah roo-lāyt.
4. Nous donnions du chènevis à vos serins.
Noo do-neeong dū shāyn-vee ah vō srang.
5. Je garnissais ma robe et ma mère blanchissait
Zjuh gahr-nee-sāy mah rob ay mah māyr blahng-shee-sāy
vos pantalons d'été.
vō pahng-tah-long day-tay.
6. Nous choisissons un lavabo et des chaises pour
Noo shoah-zee-seeong ung lah-vah-bo ay dāy shāyẏz poor
votre chambre à coucher.
vo-tr shahng-br ah koo-shay.
7. Je recevais nos hôtes dans le grand salon.
Zjuh ruh-suh-vāy no-zōt dahng luh grahng sah-long.
8. Je tondais le caniche de notre voisin.
Zjuh tong-dāy luh kah-nee-sh duh no-tr voah-zang.

TWENTY-SEVENTH CONVERSATION.

What were you doing when I came in ;
while I was writing ?

1. I was drawing the plan of a house; Fanny and Mary were ironing their dresses.
2. I was consulting my cyclopedia; my sisters were doing some needle-work.
Lit: My sisters were-working at (with) needle.
3. I was looking for my roller skates.
4. We were giving some hemp-seed to your canary-birds.
5. I was trimming my dress, and my mother was washing your summer trousers.
6. We were selecting a wash-stand and some chairs for your sleeping-room.
7. I was receiving my guests in the drawing-room.
8. I was clipping (shearing) our neighbor's poodle.

9. Nous mettions du bois dans le bûcher.
Noo mǎy-teeong dǔ boāh dahng luh bū-shay.
10. Nous apprenions notre leçon de français;
Noo-zah-pruh-neeong no-tr luh-song duh frahng-sǎy;
est-ce que vos filles apprenaient la leur?
āys kuh vō fēē ah-pruh-nāy lah luhr?
11. Je teignais votre châle en noir.
Zjuh tǎy-gnāy vo-tr shāhl ahng noahr.
12. Je faisais bouillir des marrons dans de l'eau.
Zjuh fuh-zāy boo-yeer dāy mah-rong dahng duh lo
13. Je ne faisais rien; je vous attendais.
Ķjuhn fuh-zāy reeang; zjuh voo-zah-tahng-dāy.
14. Nous faisons nos malles; nous partons ce soir.
Noo fuh-zeeong nō mahl; noo pahr-tong suh soahr.

VINGT-HUITIÈME CONVERSATION.

Vang-tlee-teeāym

Kong-vāyr-sah-seeong.

Que ferez-vous cette après-midi ?

Kuh fray-voo sǎyt-ah-prāy-mee-dee ?

avant de partir ? quand vous aurez

ah-vahng duh pahr-teer ? kahng voo-zō-ray

de l'argent ?

duh lahr-zjahng ?

1. J'achèterai (1) une paire de bottes; celles que j'ai
Zjah-shāyt-ray ūn pāyr duh bot; sāyl kuh zjay
sont écoulées. Après cela je visiterai la Foire
song-tay-kū-lay. Ah-prāy slah zjuh vee-zeet-ray lah Foahr
du Monde.
dū Mongd.

9. We were putting some wood in the wood-shed.
10. We were learning our French lesson; were your daughters learning theirs?
11. I was dyeing your shawl black.
12. I was boiling some chestnuts in water.
Lit: I was-making to-boil (I was causing some chestnuts to be boiled).
13. I was not doing anything; I was waiting for you.
14. We were packing our trunks; we leave this evening.

TWENTY-EIGHTH CONVERSATION.

What shall (will) you do this afternoon? before leaving? when you have (shall have) money?

1. I will (shall) buy a pair of boots; those I have are down at the heels. After that I will visit the World's Fair.

2. Je sarclerai le potager et mes fils
Zjuh sahrkl-ray luh po-tah-zjay ay mây fîs
 émondront les arbres.
ay-mong-drong lây-zahr-br.
3. Je chanterai cette romance; ma sœur
Zjuh shahngt-ray sây ro-mahngs; mah suhr
 m'accompagnera sur le piano.
mah-kong-pahgn-rah sûr luh pee-ah-no.
4. Nous copierons ceci très soigneusement;
Noo ko-pee-rong suh-see trây soah-gnuh-zmahng;
 ensuite, vous voudrez bien (2) nous expliquer
ahng-sûet voo voo-dray beeang noo-zây-ksplee-kay
 ce passage.
suh pah-sah-zj.
5. J'avertirai mon banquier qu'il me faut de
Zjah-vây-tee-ray mong bahng-keeay kill muh fô duh
 l'argent; avertirez-vous le vôtre?
lahr-zjahng; ah-vây-tee-ray-voo luh vō-tr ?
6. Nous établirons une école de natation.
Noo-zay-tah-blee-rong-zûn-ay-kol duh nah-tah-seeong.
7. Je tendrai mes filets, et je crois que nous
Zjuh tahng-dray mây fee-lây, ay zjuh kroah kuh noo
 prendrons beaucoup d'oiseaux.
prahng-drong bō-kpo doah-zō.
8. Je recevrai mes amis, et après leur avoir (3)
Zjuh ruhs-vray mây-zah-mee, ay ah-prây luhr-ah-voahr
 offert une tasse de thé, nous irons visiter le
o-fâyŕ ün tâhs duh tay, noo-zee-rong vee-zee-tay luh
 vieux château.
veeûh shā-tō.
9. Nous préviendrons le propriétaire que nous
Noo pray-veeang-drong luh pro-preeay-tâyŕ kuh noo
 ne serons pas ici demain.
nuh srong pah-zee see duh-mang.

2. I shall (will) weed the kitchen-garden and my sons will trim the trees.
3. I will sing this ballad; my sister will accompany me on the piano.
4. We will copy this very carefully; afterwards, you will please to explain to us this passage.
5. I will inform my banker that I want some money; shall (will) you inform yours?
6. We will establish a swimming-school.
7. I will lay my nets, and I believe that we will catch many birds.
8. I will receive my friends, and after having offered them a cup of tea, we will go and visit the old castle.
9. We will inform the landlord that we will not be here to-morrow.

10. J'irai à la ferme voir battre le beurre; est-ce
Zjee-ray ah lah fāyrm voahr bah-tr luh buhr; āys
 que mademoiselle votre fille ira (4) aussi?
kuh mahd-moah-zāyl vo-tr fēē ee-rah ō-see?
11. Je verrai encore une fois ma fille adoptive.
Zjuh vay-ray ahng-kor-ūn foāh mah fēē ah-do-pteev.
12. Nous lirons *L'Avare* de Molière, c'est une de
Noo lee-rong lah-vahr duh Mo-lee-āyŕ, sāy-tūn duh
 ses meilleures comédies.
sāy māy-ēē-uhr ko-may-dee.
13. J'écirai à votre beau-père; alors (5) je saurai
Zjay-kree-ray ah vo-tr bō-pāyŕ; ah-lor zjuh sō-ray
 de quoi il s'agit (6).
duh koah eel sah-zjee.
14. J'enverrai ces livres latins et ces livres grecs au
Zjahng-vay-ray sāy lee-ŕ lah-tang ay sāy lee-ŕ grāyk o
 libraire; ni les uns ni les autres ne (7) me
lee-brāyŕ; nee lāy-zung nee lāy-zō-tr nuh muh
 plaisent.
plāyz.
15. Je ferai insérer une annonce dans le
Zjuh fray ang-say-ray ūn-ah-nongs dahng luh
 journal du soir pour demander
zjoor-nahl dū soahr poor duh-mahng-day
 un employé.
uhn-nahng-ploah-yay.
16. Je vous ferai voir mon trousseau en détail;
Zjuh voo fray voahr mong troo-sōh ahng day-tah-ēē;
 il est très beau.
eel-āy trāy bō.
17. J'aurai l'honneur d'aller prendre congé de
Zjō-ray lo-nuhr dah-lay prahng-ār kong-zjay duh
 Madame votre tante; sera-t-elle chez elle?
Mah-dahm vo-tr tahngt; srah-tāyl shay-zāyl?

10. I will go to the farm to see the churning; will your daughter go there also?
Lit: I will-go to-see to-beat the butter.
11. I will see once more my adopted daughter.
12. We will read "The Miser" by Molière, it is one of his best comedies.
13. I will write to your father-in-law; then I will know what the matter is.
14. I will send these Latin and Greek books to the bookseller; I do not like either of them.
Lit: Neither the ones nor the others me please.
15. I will put an advertisement in the evening paper for a clerk.
Lit: I will-make to-insert an advertisement (I will cause an advertisement to be inserted).
16. I will show you my wedding-outfit in detail; it is very fine.
Lit: I to-you will-make to-see, etc.
17. I will have the honor to go and take leave of your aunt; will she be at home?

18. Je resterai à la maison, mais je suis sûr que
Zjuh rāyst-ray ah luh māy-zong māy zjuh sūee sûr kuh
 mes cousins ne viendront pas.
māy koo-zang nuh veeang-drong pah.
19. Je vous le dirai quand j'aurai (8) parlé à
Zjuh vool dee-ray kahng zjō-ray pah-ray ah
 mon père.
mong pāyr.

NOTES AND EXPLANATIONS.

- (1) For orthography of verbs see "chart."
 (2) *Voulez*, modified by *bien*, answers to the English, to be willing, to be so kind as, will you please, or any other such expressions. *Voulez-vous bien me prêter ces ouvrages de Voltaire?* Will you be so kind as to lend me those works of Voltaire? *Je le veux bien*, I am willing, or, with pleasure.
 (3) Recollect that after a preposition, *en* excepted, the following verb must be in the infinitive.
 (4) *Y*, is omitted for euphony before the future and conditional of *aller*.
 (5) Translate *then* by *alors*, when it means *at that time*; by *ensuite*, when

VINGT-NEUVIÈME CONVERSATION.

Vangt-nuh-veeāym

Kong-vāyr-sah-seeong.

Que feriez-vous, si vous aviez du
Kuh fuh-reeay-voo, see voo-zah-veeay dū
 loisir?—de l'argent?—s'il faisait beau
loah-zeer? —duh lahr-zjahng? —seel fuh-zāy bō
 temps?
tahng?

1. Si j'avais du loisir, je repasserais la leçon
See zjah-vāy dū loah-zeer, zjuh ruh-pah-srāy lah luh-song
 d'hier.
des-āyr.

18. I will remain at home, but I am sure that my cousins will not come.
19. I will tell you when I have spoken to my father.
Lit: I to you it will-tell when I shall-have spoken, etc.

it means *afterwards*, and by *donec*, when it means *therefore, in consequence of that*.

(6) *Il s'agit de*, the question is, the point in question is, etc. *De quoi s'agit-il?* what is the matter? what is going on? *de quoi s'agissait-il?* what was the matter? what were you taking about? *Il s'agit de savoir si....* the question is to know if....; *s'agit-il de moi, de lui, d'eux?* am I, is he, are they, concerned in this matter? *il s'agit, il s'agissait de mon honneur*, my honor is, was at stake, in danger.

(7) *Ni.... ni....* takes *ne* before the verb.

(8) The future is used in French and not in English after adverbs of time; see Part III.

TWENTY-NINTH CONVERSATION.

What would you do, if you had leisure?
—money?—if it were pleasant?

1. If I had leisure, I should look over yesterday's lesson.

2. Si j'avais de l'argent, j'achèterais ce meuble
See zjah-vāy duh lahr-zjahng, zjah-shāyt-rāy suh muh-bl
 de salon; il y a six fauteuils, dix chaises, un
duh sah-long; eel-ee ah see fō-tuh-ēē, dee shāyz, ung
 canapé et un guéridon.
kah-nah-pay ay ung gay-ree-dong.
3. Nous planterions des arbres fruitiers.
Noo plahngt-reeong dāy-zahr-br frūlee-teeay.
4. J'époussetterais les meubles du petit salon, et
Zjay-poo-sāyt-rāy lāy muh-bl duh ptee sah-long, ay
 mon frère finirait de lire *Les Misérables*.
mong frāyr fee-nee-rāy duh leer Lāy Mee-zay-rah-bl.
5. Je changerais immédiatement de
Zjuh shahng-zjuh-rāy-zee-may-deeah-tmahg duh
 pension.
pahng-seeong.
6. Je garnirais mon chapeau de paille; mes filles
Zjuh gahr-nee-rāy mong shah-pō duh pah-ēē; māy fēē
 répondraient aux lettres qu'elles viennent de
ray-pong-drāy-tō lāy-tr kāyl vee-āyn duh
 recevoir.
ruhs-voahr.
7. Nous recevrons notre ami Alexandre; nous
Noo ruhs-vreeong no-tr-ah-mee Ah-lāy-ksahng-dr; noo
 n'avons jamais connu d'homme plus serviable.
nah-vong zjah-māy ko-nū dom plū sāyr-veeah-bl.
8. J'irais cueillir des légumes dans le potager.
Zjee-rāy kuh-yeer dāy lay-gūm dahng luh poh-tah-zjay.
9. Je vous conduirais l'Opéra;
Zjuh voo kong-dūee-rāy-zah lo-pay-rah;
 aimeriez-vous à y aller?
āym-reeay-voo zah ee ah-lay?
10. Nous irions faire un voyage en Italie.
Noo-zee-reeong fāyr ung voah-ee-ah-zj-ahn-nee-tah-lee.

2. If I had money I would buy this parlor set; there are six arm-chairs, ten chairs, a sofa and a center-table.
Lit: I would buy this furniture of parlor.
3. We would plant some fruit-trees.
4. I would dust the sitting-room's furniture, and my brother would finish *Les Misérables*.
5. I would change my boarding-house at once.
6. I would trim my straw-hat; my daughters would answer the letters they have just received.
7. We would receive our friend Alexander; we have never known a more obliging man.
8. I would go and pick vegetables in the kitchen-garden.
9. I would take you to the Opera; would you like to go?
10. We would go and take a trip to Italy.

11. J'écrirais à ma sœur, et je lui dirais que
Zjxy-kree-rāy-zah mih suhr, āy zjuh lūee dee-rāy kuh
 vous seriez enchantée de la voir.
voo suh-reeay-zahng-shahng-tay duh lah voahr.
12. Je traduirais cette leçon; mon maître m'a dit
Zjuh trah-dūee-rāy sāyt luh-song; mong māy-tr mah dee
 qu'elle contient des choses intéressantes.
kāyl kong-teeang dāy shoz-ang-tay-rāy-sahnt.
13. Je ferais remettre toute la maison à neuf.
Zjuh frāy ruh-māy-tr toot lah māy-zong ah nuhf.
14. Je vous lirais quelques uns de ces passages;
Zjuh voo lee-rāy kāylk-zung duh sāy pah-sah-zj;
 est-ce que ces demoiselles m'écouteraient?
āys kuh sāy duh-moah-zāyl may-koot-rāy?

TRENTIÈME CONVERSATION.

Trahng-teeāym

Kong-vāyr-sah-seeong.

Qu'avez-vous fait aujourd'hui?—cette

Kah-vay-voo

fāy-tō-zjoor-dūee?

—*sāyt*

semaine?

smāyn?

Qu'avez-vous fait hier (1)?—la semaine

Kah-vay-voo

fāy-tee-āyr?

—*lah smāyn*

dernière?

dāyr-nee-āyr?

1. J'ai réglé les comptes d'honoraires de l'avocat
Zjay ray-glāy lāy kongt do-no-rāyr duh lah-vo-kah
 et du médecin.
ay dū mayd-sang.

11. I would write to my sister, and tell her that you would be delighted to see her.
12. I would ~~translate this lesson~~; my teacher told me ~~that it contains~~ interesting things.
13. I would have the whole house renovated.
Lit: I would-make to reput all the house to new (I would cause all the house to be newly restored).
14. I would read to you some of these passages; would those young ladies listen to me?

THIRTHIETH CONVERSATION.

What have you done to-day?—this week?

What did you do yesterday?—last week?

1. I have settled the lawyer's and doctor's bill.
Lit: I have settled the accounts of fees (salary) of-the lawyer and of-the physician.

2. J'ai colorié ces gravures, mais je n'ai pas eu
Zjaj ko-lo-reeay sāy grah-vŭr, māy zjuh nay pah-zŭ
 le temps de faire tout ce que vous m'avez dit.
luh tahng duh fāyr too skuh voo mah-vay dee.
3. Nous avons dansé et chanté toute la
Noo-zah-vong dahng-say ay shahng-tay toot lah
 matinée; ma sœur a profité du beau temps
mah-tee-nay; mah suhr ah pro-fee-tay dŭ bō tahng
 pour aller voir son amie à Auteuil.
poor-ah-lay voahr son-nah-mee ah O-tuh-ē.
4. J'ai copié ces idiotismes: il fait chaud (2); il
Zjaj ko-peeay sāy-zee-dee-o-tism: eel fāy shō; eel
 fait froid; il fait du vent; il fait du brouillard; il
fāy froah; eel fāy dŭ vahng; eel fāy dŭ broo-yahr; eel
 fait mauvais marcher.
fāy mō-vāy mahr-shay.
5. Je n'ai rien fait, mais ma sœur a visité le
Zjuh nay reeang fāy, māy mah suhr ah vee-zee-tay luh
 vieux château; il est tel qu'il était il y a
vee-ŭh shāh-tō; eel-āy tāyl keel-ay-tāy eel-ee ah
 dix ans.
dee-zahng.
6. Nous avons essayé de faire avec ces outils
Noo-zah-vong-zāy-sāy-yay duh fāyr ah-vāyk sāy-zoo-tee
 une cage pour nos serins, mais nous n'avons pas
ŭn kah-zj poor nō srang, māy noo nah-vong pah
 réussi.
ray-ŭ-see.
7. J'ai lu l'histoire de l'homme au masque de fer;
Zjaj lŭ lee-stoahr duh lom ō mahsk duh fāyr;
 elle est bien mystérieuse. Vos enfants n'ont
āyl-āy beeang mee-stay-ree-ŭhz. Vō-zahng-fahng nong
 rien fait; peut-être (3) étaient-ils trop fatigués.
reeang fāy; puh-tāy-tr ay-tāy-teel tro fah-tee-gay.

2. I colored these engravings, but I had no time to do all you told me.
3. We danced and sang all morning; my sister availed herself of the fine weather to go to see her friend at Auteuil.
4. I copied these idioms: it is warm; it is cold; it is windy; it is foggy; it is bad walking.
Lit: It makes warm; it makes cold, etc.
5. I did not do anything, but my sister visited the old castle; it is such at it was ten years ago.
6. We tried to make with these tools a cage for our canary-birds, but we did not succeed.
7. I read the history of the man with the iron mask; it is very mysterious. Your children did not do anything; perhaps they were too tired.

8. J'ai fini de lire *Jocelyn* de Lamartine, et
Zjay fee-nee duh leer Zjo-slang duh Lah-mahr-teen, ay
 jamais livre ne m'a plus intéressé.
zjah-māy lee-or nuh mah plū-zang-tay-ray-say.
9. Nous avons passé la journée chez Madame
Noo-zah-vong pah-say lah zjoor-nay shay Mah-dahm
 Carnot; elle nous a reçues à bras ouverts.
Kahr-no; āyl noo-zah ruh-sū ah brah-zoo-vāyr.
10. J'ai moulu tout le café que l'épicier nous a
Zjay moo-lū too luh kah-fay kuh lay-pee-seey noo-zah
 envoyé; il n'en reste plus.
ahng-voah-yay; eel nahng rāyst plū.
11. Nous avons écrit et traduit ces vers de
Noo-zah-vong-zay-kree ay trah-dūee sāy vāyr duh
 Victor Hugo.
Vee-ktor-Ū-go.
12. J'ai appris le verbe «aller» par cœur, mais ces
Zjay ah-pree luh vāyrb «ah-lay» pahr kuhr, māy sāy
 demoiselles n'ont pas appris grand'chose; elles
duh-moah-zāyl nong pah-zah-pree grahng-shoz; āyl
 ne prennent aucune peine.
nuh prāyn-tō-kūn pāyn.
13. J'ai peint toutes les portes excepté les serrures.
Zjay pang toot lāy port āy-ksāy-ptay lāy sāy-rūr.
14. Je suis allée au bureau de placement pour
Zjuh stlee-zah-lay ō bū-rō duh plah-smahng poor
 tâcher d'avoir une bonne cuisinière.
tāh-shay dah-voahr ūn bon kūlee-zee-needāyr.
15. J'ai conduit les enfants à l'école; en
Zjay kong-dūee lāy-zahng-fahng ah lay-kol; ahng
 revenant j'ai rencontré Albert et nous avons
ruh-vnahng zjay rahng-kong-tray Ahl-bāyr ay noo-zah-vong
 fait route ensemble.
fāy root-ahng-sahng-bl.

8. I finished to read *Jocelyn* by Lamartine, and never did a book interest me more.
9. We spent the day at Mrs. Carnot's; she received us with open arms.
10. I ground all the coffee which the grocer sent us; there is no more left.
Lit: It of-it remains no-more.
11. We wrote and translated these verses from Victor Hugo.
12. I learned the verb "to go" by heart, but these young ladies did not learn much; they do not take any pain.
13. I painted all the doors except the locks.
14. I went to the intelligence office to try to get a good cook.
15. I took the children to school; on my way back I met Albert and we walked together.
Lit: We have made road together.

16. Je suis sorti de grand matin; j'ai été à
Zjuh stlee sor-tee duh grahng mah-tang; zjay ay-tay ah
 cheval jusqu'aux Champs-Elysées. J'y ai
shvahl zjû-skô Shahng-zay-lee-zay. Zjee ay
 remarqué de très beaux équipages. L'Arc de
ruh-mahr-kay duh trāy bō-zay-kee-pah-ʔj. Lahrk duh
 Triomphe qui termine l'avenue est grandiose;
Tree-ongf kee tāyr-meen lah-vnû āy grahng-dee-ōz;
 il a été élevé par Napoléon I. J'ai été
eel-ah ay-tay ayl-vay pahr Nah-po-lay-ong I. Zjay ay-tay
 au Bois de Boulogne; c'est le rendez-vous du beau
ō Boāh duh Boo-lo-gn; sāy luh rahng-day-voo dû bō
 monde. Dans le courant de la journée j'ai vu
mongd. Dahng luh koo-rahng duh lah zjoor-nay zjay vû
 l'Église de la Madeleine; c'est un temple digne
lay-gleez duh lah Mahd-lāyn; sāy-tuny tahng-pl dee-gn
 de la Grèce. Je n'ai pas oublié de voir la
duh lah Grāys. Zjuh nay pah-zoo-bleeay duh voahr lah
 Bourse. Que de bruit! Que de monde! J'ai tout
Boors. Kuh duh brūee! Kuh duh mongd! Zjay too
 visité avec intérêt.
vee-zee-tay ah-vāyk-ang-tay-rāy.
17. Nous avons été entendre le célèbre
Noo-zah-vong-zay-tay ahng-tahng-dr luh say-lāy-br
 Paderewsky, dont les succès ont retenti
Pah-day-ray-skee, dong lāy sū-ksāy ong ruh-tahng-tee
 dans l'Europe entière. Quand nous
dahng luh-ro-pahng-tee-āyr. Kahng noo
 sommes entrés la salle était comble; nous avons
som-zahng-tray lah sahl-ay-tāy kong-bl; noo-zah-vong
 dû (4) rester debout.
dû rāy-stay duh-boo.

18. Nous, nous avons fait ceci, mais eux, ils n'ont
Noo, noo-zah-vong fāy suh-see, māy ūh, eel nong
 rien fait du tout.
reeang fāy dū too.

NOTES AND EXPLANATIONS.

(1) Recollect that in conversation the past definite is generally expressed by the compound tense, or past indefinite; see Part III.

(2) *Il fait*, it makes, is used impersonally with expressions of the weather or temperature, in the sense of *it is*.

(3) The personal pronoun, used as nominative, is elegantly placed after the verb, although the sentence is not interrogative, when the verb is pre-

TRENTE ET UNIÈME CONVERSATION.

Trahngt-ay

ū-needym

Kong-vāyr-sah-seeong.

Qu'auriez-vous fait, si vous aviez eu

Kō-reeay-voo

fāy, see voo-zah-veeay-zū

le temps?—si je n'étais pas venu?

luh tahng? —see zjuh nay-tāy pah vnl?

1. Si j'avais eu le temps, j'aurais arrosé ces rosiers;
See zjah-vāy-zū luh tahng, zjō-rāy-zah-ro-zay sāy ro-zeeay;
 ils sont presque morts.
eel song prāysk mōr.
2. Si vous n'étiez pas venu me voir, j'aurais
See voo nay-teeay pah vnl muh voahr, zjō-rāy
 râtissé cette allée et bêché les plates-bandes.
rāh-tee-say sāyt-ah-lay ay bāy-shay lay plaht-bahngd.
3. J'aurais remené (1) mon cheval au marché
Zjō-rāy ruh-mnay mong shvahl ō mahr-shay
 pour essayer de le vendre.
poor-āy-sāy-yay duhl vahng-dr.

18. We did this, but they did not do anything at all.

ceded by any of the following words: **peut-être**, perhaps; **à peine**, hardly, scarcely; **encore**, still; **toujours** (*too-zoor*), at least, for all that, etc.; **aussé**, (*o-see*), therefore, thus; **en vain** (*ahng-vang*), vainly; **du moins, au moins** (*moang*), at least. **En vain essaya-t-il** (*av-say-eeah-till*) **d'arrêter mon cheval**, vainly did he try to stop my horse; **aussi le roi est-il très puissant** (*püee-sahng*), therefore the king is very powerful.

- (4) Have had to, been obliged to; see **devoir**, Part III.
-

THIRTY-FIRST CONVERSATION.

What would you have done, if you had had the time?—if I had not come?

1. If I had had the time, I would have watered these rose-trees; they are nearly dead.
2. If you had not come to see me, I should have raked this walk and digged the borders.
Lit: If you were not come, etc.
3. I would have taken my horse back to market to try to sell it.

4. Moi (2) je n'aurais rien fait, mais mon neveu
Moah, zjuh nō-rāy reeang fāy, māy mong nuh-vuh
 aurait blanchi ce mur.
ō-rāy blahng-shee suh mūr.
5. J'aurais reçu mon précepteur, et je l'aurais
Zjō-rāy ruh-sil mong pray-say-ptuhr, ay zjuh lō-rāy
 remercié de sa bonté.
ruh-māyr-seey duh sah bong-tay.
6. Nous serions allés faire un voyage en
Noo suh-reeong-zah-lay fāyr-ung voah-yah-zj ahng
 Grèce; c'est un pays que nous avons
Grāys; sāy-tung pāy-ee kuh noo-zah-vong
 grande envie de voir.
grahng-tahng-vee duh voahr.
7. Je serais resté à la maison, mais mon fils
Zjuh suh-rāy rāy-stay ah lah māy-zong, māy mong fss
 et sa fiancée auraient fait une promenade
ay sah fee-ahng-say ō-rāy fāy-tūn pro mnaht
 dans votre cabriolet.
dahng vo-tr kah-bree-o-lāy.
8. Nous aurions écrit à nos amies, et nous
Noo-zō-reeong-zay-kree ah nō-zah-mee, ay noo
 les aurions priées (3) de venir passer (4) la
lay-zō-reeong pree-ay duh vneer pah-say lah
 soirée avec nous.
soah-ray ah-vāyk noo.
9. Je serais sorti avec ma femme et
Zjuh srāy sor-tee ah-vāyk mah fahm ay
 mes enfants.
māy-zahng-fahng.
10. J'aurais peint la porte vitrée;
Zjō-rāy pang lah port vee-tray;
 m'auriez-vous aidé? (5)
mō-reeay-voo-zāy-day?

4. I would not have done anything, but my nephew would have whitewashed this wall.
5. I would have received my tutor, and (I would have) thanked him for his kindness.
6. We would have taken a trip to Greece; it is a country that we have a great desire to see.
Lit: We should-be gone to make, etc.
7. I would have remained at home, but my son and his betrothed would have taken a drive in your cab.
Lit: I should-be remained at the house, but my son and his bethroded would-have made a promenade in your cab.
8. We would have written to our friends, and would have asked them to come and spend the evening with us.
9. I would have gone out with my wife and children.
10. I would have painted the glass-door; would you have helped me?

11. Nous serions venus vous voir plus souvent.
Noo suh-reeong vnl voo voahr plü soo-vahng.
12. J'aurais traduit le morceau de la page 98, et
Zjō-rāy trah-dūee luh mor-sō duh lah pah-zj 98, ay
je l'aurais appris par cœur.
zjuh lō-rāy-zah-pree pah'r kuhr.
13. J'aurais mis tous vos effets dans la commode.
Zjō-rāy mee too vō-rāy-fāy dahng lah ko-mod.
14. Nous serions partis le onze (6) pour Trouville;
Noo suh-reeong pah'r-tee luh ongz poor Troo-vill;
est-ce que votre ami serait venu avec nous?
āys-kuh vo-tr ah-mee srāy vnl ah-rāyk noo?

NOTES AND EXPLANATIONS.

(1) *Prendre* (to take), *remettre* (to take back), *apporter* (to bring), *ramettre* (to bring back), *emmener* (to take away), *remettre* (to take back what had been brought), are said of beings that have the natural faculty of walking; *porter* (to take, to carry), *reporter* (to take back, to carry back), *apporter* (to bring, in the sense of *to carry*), *rapporter* (to bring back, in the sense of *to carry*), *emporter* (to take away, in the sense of *to carry*), *remettre* (to take back, in the sense of *to carry*—what had been brought), are said of the same beings when they have lost, or are not able to use that faculty, and of things.

(2) Disjunctive personal pronouns are used when a fact having been, or about to be, accomplished, the sentence expresses the part which each person has taken or will take in it. *Votre neveu (nuh-vuh) et votre nièce (nee-ays) étaient (ay-tay) présents quand je suis tombé; lui m'a aidé à me relever, elle a ri de mon accident (mon-nah-ksee-dahng),* your nephew and niece were both present when I fell; he helped me to get up, and she laughed at the accident.

11. We would have come to see you oftener.
12. I would have translated the piece on page 98, and would have learned it by heart.
13. I would have put all your things in the bureau.
14. We would have left on the 4th for Trouville; would your friend have come with us?

(3) When *ask* or *desire* are followed by another verb in the infinitive *ask* must be expressed by *dire* or *prier*, and *desire* by *prier* or *charger*. Il m'a dit, or, prié de le faire, he asked me to do it; il m'a prié, or, chargé de vous le dire, he desired me tell you so.

(4) Speaking of money, property, *to spend* is expressed by *dépenser*; speaking of time, *spend* is expressed by *passer*. Il dépense tout son argent à jouer, he spends all his money in gambling; il passe tout son temps à la chasse, he spends all his time in hunting.

(5) *To help*, viz., *to assist* a person to do something, is expressed by *aider*; but *to help* is often used in the sense of *to take*, *to offer*, *to present a thing to a person*: *help* is then expressed by *servir*. Vous ai-je servi à votre goût? have I helped you to your liking? vous servirai je du bœuf ou du veau? shall I help you to some beef or veal? servez-vous, help yourself.

(6) Use the ordinal number *premier* for the first day of a month, and the cardinal numbers for the other days. *On*, before days and dates is not translated in French. By exception no letter is elided before *onze* or *onzième*.

TRENTÉ-DEUXIÈME CONVERSATION.

*Trahngt-duh-zeeāym**Kong-vŷr-sah-seeong.*

1. Que vous faut-il (1)?
Kuh voo fō-teel ?
2. Il me faut de la broderie pour jupons et une
Eel muh fō duh lah brod-ree poor zjū-pong ay ün
paire de bottines.
pāyr duh bo-teen.
3. Que faut-il à votre sœur?
Kuh fō-teel ah vo-tr suhr ?
4. Il lui faut un chapeau; elle le voudrait haut
Eel līlee fō-tung shah-pō; āyl luh voo-drāy hō
de forme et garni de rubans.
duh form ay gahr-nee duh rŷ-bahng.
5. Lui faudra-t-il autre chose?
Līlee fō-drah-teel ō-tr shōz ?
6. Il lui faudra un sac de voyage, un manteau
Eel līlee fō-drah ung sahk duh voah-yah-zj, ung mahng-tō
de caoutchouc et aussi un passe-port; elle compte
duh kah-oo-tshoo ay ō-see ung pahs-por; āyl kongt
visiter Berlin.
vee-zee-tay Bāyr-lang.
7. Que faut-il à ces demoiselles?
Kuh fō-teel ah sāy duh-moah-zāyl ?
8. Il leur faut à chacune un dé et des ciseaux.
Eel luhr fō-tah shah-kŷn ung day ay dāy see-zō.
9. Nous faut-il du bois et du charbon?
Noo fō-teel dŷ boāh ay dŷ shahr-bong ?
10. Oui, car nous n'en avons presque plus.
Ooe, kahr noo nahn-nah-vong prāysk plŷ.

THIRTY-SECOND CONVERSATION.

1. What do you want? must you have?
What to-you necessary-is it?
2. I want (must have) some embroidery for petticoats
and a pair of shoes.
Lit: It to-me is-necessary, etc.
3. What does your sister want?
4. She wants a hat; she would like it high and trimmed
with ribbons.
Lit: It to-her is-necessary a hat; she it would-like high of
form and trimmed of ribbons.
5. Will she want anything else?
Lit: To-her will-be-necessary it other thing?
6. She will want a travelling-bag, a rubber-cloak and
also a passport; she intends to visit Berlin.
Lit: It to-her will-be-necessary a bag of voyage, etc.
7. What do those young ladies want?
8. They want each a thimble and scissors.
9. Do we need wood and coal?
10. Yes, for we are almost out of it.
Lit: Yes, for we of-it have almost no-more.

11. Que fallait-il à cette dame?
Kuh fah-lāy-teel ah sāyt dahm ?
12. Il lui fallait des cols de mousseline, un
Eel lilee fah-lāy dāy kol duh moo-sleen, ung
 manchon et un boa.
mahng-shong ay ung boah.
13. Vous faut-il un avocat?
Voo fō-teel ung-nah-vo-kah ?
14. Oui, il m'en faudrait un pour plaider ma cause.
Ooe, eel mahng fō-drāy-tung poor plāy-day mah kōz;
15. Combien d'hommes vous a-t-il fallu pour
Kong-beeang dom voo-zah-teel fah-lū poor
 faire abattre cette cloison?
fāyr-ah-bah-tr sāyt kloah-zong ?
16. Il ne m'en a fallu que quatre.
Eel nuh mahn-nah fah-lū kuh kah-tr.
17. Quelle somme vous faudrait-il, si vous
Kāyl som voo fō-drāy-teel, see voo
 deviez envoyer vos enfants à Paris?
duh-veeay-zahng-voah-yay vō-zahng-fahng ah Pah-ree ?
18. Il me faudrait au moins cinq mille francs.
Eel muh fō-drāy-tō moang sang meel frahng.
19. Combien d'ouvriers vous aurait-il fallu, si on
Kong-beeang doo-vreeay voo-zō-rāy-teel fah-lū, see ong
 vous avait chargé d'une pareille entreprise?
voo-zah-vāy shahr-zjay dūn pah-rāy-ēē ahng-tr-preez ?
20. Je ne saurais (2) vous dire au juste; une vingtaine (3)
Zjuhn sō-rāy voo deer ō zjüst; ūn vang-tāyn
 tout au plus.
too-tō plū.

11. What did that lady want?
Lit: What was it necessary, etc.
12. She wanted muslin collars, a muff and a boa.
Lit: It to-her was-necessary some collars of muslin, etc.
13. Do you want a lawyer?
14. Yes, I should have one to plead my case.
Lit: It to-me of-them would-be-necessary one, etc.
15. How many men did you require to have that partition pulled down?
Lit: How-many of men to-you has it been-necessazy for (in-order) to-make to-pull-down that partition?
16. I required four only.
17. What amount would you require (want), if you had to send your children to Paris?
18. I would require at least five thousand francs.
19. How many workingmen would you have required, if you had been entrusted with such an undertaking?
Lit: How many of workingmen to-you would-have it been necessary, if one you had entrusted of a such undertaking?
20. I can not tell you exactly; about twenty at the most.

21. Combien de temps faut-il pour aller de la Place
Kong-beeng duh tahng fō-teel poor ah-lay duh lah plahs
 de la Concorde au Grand-Hôtel?
duh lah Kong-kord ô Grahng-tō-tell?
22. Il ne faut que quelques minutes.
Eel nuh fō kuh kāyik mee-nūt.

NOTES AND EXPLANATIONS.

(1) **To want**, meaning to be in need of a thing, or, under the necessity of doing a thing, is expressed by **avoir besoin de**. **J'ai besoin d'argent**, d'habits, I want (need) money, clothes; **j'ai besoin d'aller à la ville**, I want to (must) go to the city; **ce dont nous avons besoin**, what we wanted (that of which we had need); **je n'ai pas besoin de lui**, I do not want him (have no need of).

But **want** is often used to denote merely wish or desire; it is then expressed by **vouloir**, **désirer**, or **avoir envie de**. **Je désire**, or **je voudrais** (should like) **le voir**, I want (wish) to see him; **j'ai envie de lui parler**, I

21. How long does it take to go from the Place de la Concorde to the Grand Hotel?
22. It only takes a few minutes.

want (wish) to speak to him; *je voudrais une paire de gants*, I want a pair of gloves; *je veux qu'il le fasse*, I want him to do it.

To want a person, in the sense of wish, is *demander*. *On vous demande*, you are wanted; *il vous demande*, he wants you.

(2) The conditional of *savoir*, with *ne* and without *pas*, often corresponds to *can* used negatively. *Je ne saurais vous dire*, or, *je ne puis vous dire*; the meaning of the latter, however, is more absolute.

(3) *Une dizaine*, 10 or about 10; *une quinzaine*, 15 or about 15; *une vingtaine*, 20 or about 20; *une trentaine*, 30 or about 30; *une quarantaine*, 40 or about 40; *une cinquantaine*, 50 or about 50; *une soixantaine*, 60 or about 60; *une centaine*, 100 or about 100; *un millier*, 1000 or about 1000.

TRENTÉ-TROISIÈME CONVERSATION.

*Trahngt-troah-zeeāym**Kong-vāyr-sah-seeong.*

Que vous ai-je dit, Alfred ?

Kuh voo-zay-zj dee, Ahl-frāyd ?

1. Vous m'avez dit de me (1) lever de bonne heure.
Voo mah-vay dee duhm luh-vay duh bo-nuhr.
2. De me coucher (2) immédiatement.
Duhm koo-shay ee-may-dee-ah-tmahng.
3. De ne pas m'arrêter en route.
Duhn pah mah-rāy-tay ahng root.
4. De me faire couper les cheveux.
Duhm fāyr koo-pay lāy shvūh.

Que vous ai-je dit, mes enfants ? (3)

Kuh voo-zjay-zj dee, māy-zahng-fahng ?

5. Vous nous avez dit de nous méfier de cet homme.
Voo noo-z zh-vay dee duh noo may-feeay duh sāy-tom.
6. De nous abstenir de liqueurs.
Duh noo-zah-bstuh-neer duh lee-kuhr.
7. De nous taire, et de ne pas nous emporter.
Duh noo tāyr, ay duhn pah noo-zahng-por-tay.

Que m'avez-vous dit ?

Kuh mah-vay-woo dee ?

8. Je vous ai dit de vous asseoir à côté de moi.
Zjuh voo-zay dee duh voo-zah-soahr ah kō-tay duh moah.

THIRTY-THIRD CONVERSATION.

What did I tell you, Alfred ?

1. You told me to rise early.
Lit: You to-me have told of myself to-rise of good hour.
2. To retire immediately.
Lit: Of myself to-lie-down immediately.
3. Not to stop on the way.
4. To have my hair cut.
Lit: Of to-me to-make to-cut the hairs.

What did I tell you, children ?

5. You told us to mistrust that man.
Lit: You to-us have told of ourselves to-mistrust of that man.
6. To abstain from liquors.
Lit: Of ourselves to-abstain.
7. To keep silent, and not to fly into a passion.
Lit: Of ourselves to-keep-silent, and of not ourselves to-carry-of (to be carried off by passion).

What did you tell me ?

8. I told you to sit down near me.
Lit: I to-you have told of yourself to-sit at side of me.

9. De vous mettre à votre aise.
Duh voo māy-tr ah vo-trāy-z.
10. De ne pas vous engager dans de
Duhn pah voo-zahng-gah-zjay dahng duh
 mauvaises affaires.
mo-vāy-zah-fāy-r-
11. De ne pas vous opposer au mariage de votre
Duhn pah voo-zo-po-zay ô mah-ree-ahzj duh vo-tr
 fille.
fēē.

Qu'avez-vous dit à ce jeune homme ?

Kah-vay-voo dee ah suh zjuhn-om ?

12. Je lui ai dit de se passer de vin
Zjuh lūee ay dee duh suh pah-say duh vang
 pour aujourd'hui.
poor-ô-zjoor-dūee.
13. De ne pas se mêler de cette affaire.
Duhn pah suh māy-lay duh sāy-tah-fāy-r.
14. De ne pas se plaindre continuellement.
Duhn pah suh plang-dr kong-tee-nū-āyl-mahng.
15. De s'occuper de sa santé.
Duh so-kū-pay duh sah sahng-tay.

Qu'a-t-on dit à Marie ?

Kah-tong dee ah Mah-ree ?

16. On lui a dit de s'habiller.
Ong lūee ah dee duh sah-bee-yay.
17. De ne pas se promener au soleil.
Duhn pah suh prom-nay ô so-lāy-ee.
18. De ne pas se servir (4) de cette machine à coudre.
Duhn pah suh sāy-r-veer duh sāyt mah-sheen-ah koo-dr.
19. De se faire faire (5) une autre paire de bottines.
Duh suh fāy-r fāy-r ū-nō-tr pāy-r duh bo-teen.

9. To make yourself comfortable.
Lit: Of yourself to-put at your ease.
10. Not to get into trouble.
Lit: Of not yourself to-engage in of (some) bad business.
11. Not to oppose your daughter's marriage.

What did you say to that young man ?

12. I told him to do without wine for to-day.
Lit: I to-him have said of himself to-pass of wine, etc.
13. Not to interfere with this affair.
Lit: Of not himself to-meddle (to mix), etc.
14. Not to complain continually.
15. To think of his health.
Lit: Of himself to-occupy, etc.

What has been told to Mary ?

16. She was told to dress herself.
17. Not to walk in the sun.
18. Not to use this sewing-machine.
19. To have another pair of shoes made.

Que leur avez-vous dit?

Kuh luhr-ah-vay-too dee?

20. On leur a dit de s'abonner à ce journal.
Ong luhr ah dee duh sah-bo-nay ah suh zjoor-nahl.
21. De ne pas s'appuyer contre cette porte.
Duhn pah sah-pûee-yay kong-tr sây port.
22. De ne pas s'étonner de ce qu'ils entendront.
Duhn pah say-to-nay duhs keel-zahng-tahng-drong.
23. De se souvenir de vos conseils.
Duh suh soo-vneer duh vō kong-sây-êê.

NOTES AND EXPLANATIONS.

(1) Reflective verbs are those in which the action is thrown back or reflected upon the subject, as: *te flatter one's self, I blame myself*. There are, however, many verbs which are reflexive in French, but are not so in English. For instance, *se lever* (lit. to rise one's self), to rise, to get up; *se rappeler* (to remember one's self), to remember, etc. Reflective verbs are known in the dictionaries by having *se* before the infinitive. These verbs take immediately before them, in simple tenses, and before the auxiliary (*être*), in compound tenses, an objective pronoun of the same number and person as the agent, or nominative (*me, te, se, nous, vous, se, myself, to myself; thyself, to thyself; himself, herself; ourselves, etc.*), as may be seen in this conversation and following. Note, however, that the reflexive pronoun, or pronoun object, always follows the verb with the imperative mood used affirmatively, and then, for the sake of emphasis, *te* becomes *toi*. *Dépêche-toi*, hurry (thou); *dépêchons-nous*, let us hurry; *dépêchez-vous*, hurry (ye); but say, with the negation: *ne te dépêche pas*, do not hurry

What did you tell them?

20. They were told to subscribe to this newspaper.
21. Not to lean against this door.
22. Not to wonder at what they will hear.
Lit: Of not themselves to-astonish, etc.
23. To remember your advice.

(thou); **ne nous dépêchons pas**, let us not hurry; **ne vous dépêchez pas**, do not hurry (ye).

(2) **Se lever**, to get up, to rise; **être levé**, to be up. **Se coucher**, to go to bed, to retire; **être couché**, to be in bed.

(3) In speaking of our own relatives, **mon**, **ma**, **mes** are used in French, although these possessive adjectives are omitted in English. **Mon père, avez-vous vu ma tante Marie?** Father, have you seen aunt Mary?

(4) **To use**, meaning to make use of things, is expressed by the reflexive verb **se servir de**. **Je me sers de mon couteau, de ma plume**, I use my knife, my pen; **Je m'en sers**, I use it, or, them; **servez-vous-en**, use it, or, them. **To use**, speaking of the manner of acting towards persons, is expressed by **traiter**, **en user avec**, **agir avec**. **Il me traite bien, il en use bien avec moi, il agit bien avec moi**, he uses me well; **il ne m'a pas bien traité**, he has not used me well.

(5) **Faire faire**, to cause something to be done or made; **se faire faire**, to cause something to be done or made for one's self.

TRENTÉ-QUATRIÈME CONVERSATION

*Trahngt-kah-treeäym**Kong-väyr-sah-seeong.*

Que faites-vous ? — à quoi

Kuh fäyt-voo ? ah koah

vous occupez-vous ?

voo-zo-kü-pay-voo ?

1. Je m'appête à sortir; dépêchez-vous, si vous
Zjuh mah-präyt ah sor-teer; day-päy-shay-voo, see voo
 voulez venir avec nous au bas de la ville.
voo-lay vneer ah-väyk noo ô bäh duh lah vüll.
2. Je me lave les mains, et ma sœur se nettoie les
Zjuhm laho läy mang, ay mah suhr suh näy-toah läy
 dents.
dahng.
3. Nous nous amusions (1) à regarder ces images.
Noo noo-zah-mül-zong ah ruh-gahr-day säy-zee-mah-zj.
4. Je me chauffe; j'ai les pieds tout engourdis par
Zjuhm shōf; zjay läy peeay too-tahng-goor-dee pah
 le froid.
luh froah.
5. Je me lève, le carillon de l'église annonce
Zjuhm läy, luh kah-ree-yong duh lay-gleez ah-nongs
 qu'il est sept heures; pourquoi ne vous levez-vous
keel-äy säy-tuhr; poor-koah nuh voo luh-vay-voo
 pas aussi?
pah-zō-see ?
6. Je me repose; vous savez que je ne me porte pas
Zjuhm ruh-poz; voo sah-vay kuh zjuhn muh port pah
 bien.
beeang.

THIRTY-FOURTH CONVERSATION.

What are you doing? — what are you busy about?

Lit: To what yourself occupy you?

1. I am getting ready to go out; make haste, if you wish to come with us down town.

Lit: I myself get-ready to to-go-out; hasten yourself, etc.

2. I am washing my hands, and my sister is cleaning her teeth.

Lit: I to-myself wash the hands, and my sister to-herself cleans the teeth.

3. We amuse ourselves looking at these pictures.

Lit: We ourselves amuse, etc.

4. I am warming myself; my feet are benumbed with cold.

Lit: I myself warm; I have the feet all benumbed by the cold.

5. I am getting up; the church-bell is chiming seven o'clock; why do you not get up also?

Lit: I myself rise, the chime of the church announces that it is seven hours; why yourself rise you not also?

6. I am resting; you know that I am not well

Lit: I myself rest; you know that I myself carry not well.

7. Nous nous entretenons avec ces demoiselles;
Noo noo-zahng-truh-tnong ah-vāyk sây duh-moah-zāyl;
 elles sont charmantes. Ne trouvez-vous pas
āyl song shahr-mahngt. Nuh troo-vay-too pah
 qu'elles s'habillent avec beaucoup de goût?
kāyl sah-bēē ah-vāyk bō-koo duh gōō?
8. Je m'en vais parce que je m'ennuie à mourir
Zjuh mahng vāy pahr-skuh zjuh mahn-nūee ah moo-reer
 ici. Regardez donc! voilà nos amis qui s'en
ee-see. Ruh-gahr-day dong! voah-lah nō-zah-mee kee sahng
 vont aussi; on dirait que tout le monde s'en va.
vong-tō-see; ong dee-rāy kuh tool mongd sahng vah.
9. Nous nous servons de vos outils; les nôtres
Noo noo sâyrvong duh vō-zoo-tee; lāy nō-tr
 ne valent rien.
nuh vahl reeang.
10. Je m'assieds; est-ce que je n'ai pas le droit de
Zjuh mah-seey; āys kuh zjuh nay pahl droah duh
 m'asseoir après avoir fait dix milles tout d'une
mah-soahr ah-prāy-zah-voahr fāy dee mill too dūn
 haleine?
ah-lāyn?
11. Je fais ma malle; je ne me plais pas ici; il
Zjuh fāy mah mahl; zjuhn muh plāy pah-zee-see; eel
 n'y a pas le moindre bien-être.
nee ah pah luh moang-dr beeāy-nāy-tr.
12. Je m'occupe de mes affaires; occupez-vous des
Zjuh mo-kūp duh māy-zah-fāyr; o-kū-pay-too dāy
 vôtres et nous serons plus tranquilles.
vō-tr ay noo strong plū trahng-kill.

NOTES AND EXPLANATIONS.

(1) *S'amuser* corresponds to the English to amuse one's self, to trifle one's time away, to enjoy one's self, to have a good time.

7. We are conversing with these young ladies; they are charming. Do you not think they dress with much taste?
Lit: We ourselves converse, etc. Find you not that they themselves dress with much of taste?
8. I am going away because I feel very lonesome here. Do look! There are my friends going away also; one would say that everybody is leaving.
Lit: I myself hence go because I myself weary to to-die here.
9. We are using your tools; ours are good for nothing.
Lit: We ourselves make-use of, etc.
10. I am sitting down; have I not the right to sit down after (walking) having walked ten miles at a stretch?
Lit: After to-have made 10 miles all of a breath?
11. I am packing my trunk; I do not like this place, there is not a bit of comfort.
Lit: I make my trunk; I myself like not here, there is not the least well-being.
12. I am attending to my business; attend to yours and we shall be quieter.
Lit: I myself occupy of my affairs.

TRENTÉ-CINQUIÈME CONVERSATION.

*Trahngt-sang-keedým**Kong-vāyr-sah-seeong.*

Que ferez-vous avant de vous en aller?

Kuh fray-voo ah-vahng duh voo-zah-nah-lay?

—si vous avez le temps? Que

—see voo-zah-vay luh tahng? Kuh

ferez-vous quand vous aurez de

fray-voo kahng voo-zō-ray duh

l'argent?

lahr-zjahng?

1. Avant de m'en aller, je m'adresserai à mon
Ah-vahng duh mahn-nah-lay, zjuh mah-drāys-ray ah mong
banquier; il me faudra dix mille francs.
bahng-keeay; eel muh fō-drah dee meel frahng.
2. Si j'ai le temps, je me rendrai à Lyon où
See zjay luh tahng, zjuh muh rahng-dray ah Leeong oo
j'ai des affaires.
zjay dāy-zah-fāyr.
3. Quand j'aurai de l'argent je m'abonnerai à
Kahng zjō-ray duh lahr-zjahng zjuh mah-bon-ray ah
ce journal; est-ce que vous vous y
suh zjoor-nahl; āys kuh voo voo-zee
abonnerez aussi? Abonnez-vous y, il s'y
ah-bon-ray-zō-see? Ah-bo-nay-voo-zee, eel see
trouve (1) de fort bonnes choses.
troov duh for bon shoz.
4. Nous nous promènerons avec les enfants;
Noo noo pro-māyn-rong ah-vāyk lāy-zahng-fahng;
nous amuserons-nous? Oui, car il fait un
noo-zah-mīl-zrong-noo? Ooe, kahr-eel fāy-tung
temps superbe.
tahng sū-pāyrb.

THIRTY-FIFTH CONVERSATION.

What will (shall) you do before going away?—if you have time? What will you do when you have money?

1. Before I go away, I will apply to my banker; I shall want 10,000 francs.
2. If I have (the) time, I will go (will repair) to Lyons where I have business.
3. When I have money I will subscribe to this newspaper; will you subscribe to it also? Subscribe to it, very good things are to be found in it.
4. We will take a walk with the children; shall we enjoy ourselves? Yes, for the weather is fine.

5. Je m'empresserai de finir la tâche que j'ai
Zjuh mahng-präys-ray duh fee-neer lah tãh-sh kuh zjay
 commencée; vous fâchez-vous si je ne la finis
ko-mahng-say; voo fãh-shray-voo see zjuhn lah fee-nee
 pas_à temps?
pah-zah tahng?
6. Nous nous_ embarquerons au Hâvre à bord de
Noo noo-zahng-bahrk-rong ô Hãh-vr ah bor duh
 la Touraine pour nous rendre à New-York.
lah Too-rãyn poor noo rahng dr ah Nuh-York.
7. Je m'appliquerai à l'étude; il me tarde (2) de
Zjuh mah-pleek-ray ah lay-túd; eel muh tahrd duh
 devenir savant.
duh-vneer sah-vahng.
8. Je me ferai faire une robe décolletée pareille à
Zjuhm fray fãyr ün rob day-kol-tay pah-rãy-ëë ah
 celle que vous_ aviez_ à la dernière soirée
sãyl kuh voo-zah-veeay-zah lah dãyr-nee-ãyr soah-ray
 musicale; je crois que ma belle-sœur s'en
mtl-zee-kahl; zjuh kroah kuh mah bãyl-suhr sahng
 fera faire_une_aussi.
frah fãyr-ül-nõ-see.
9. Je me marierai (3), et je crois que je serai
Zjuhm mah-ree-ray, ay zjuh kroah kuh zjuh sray
 plus_heureux.
plü-zuh-rũh.

NOTES AND EXPLANATIONS.

(1) The passive voice may also be rendered in French by the reflective form in speaking of inanimate objects. *Ce passage se trouve dans Racine*, this passage is found in Racine; *ce fruit se mange vert*, this fruit is eaten green.

(2) *Il lui tarde*, he, or she, longs; *il me tardait de vous voir*, I longed to see you; *il leur tarde de partir*, they long to leave.

(3) If, by *marry*, you mean to give a person in marriage, or to perform what is called the ceremony, you must make use of the verb *marier*. If, by *marry*, you mean to take a person in marriage, use *épouser*. *Mon père a*

5. I will hasten to finish the task which I commenced; will you get angry if I do not finish it in time?
6. We shall sail from Havre on board the *Touraine* to go to New York.
7. I will apply myself to study; I long to become learned.
Lit: It to-me delays of to-become learned.
8. I shall have a low-necked dress made like the one you wore at the last musicale; I believe that my sister-in-law will have one made also.
9. I will get married, and I believe that I will be happier.

marlé votre nièce, my father has married your niece (gave her in marriage); **mon père a épousé votre nièce**, my father has married your niece (took her for his wife); **le maire a marlé ma sœur**, the mayor has married my sister (has performed the ceremony); **le maire a épousé ma sœur**, the mayor has married my sister (has taken her for his wife). *N.B.*—*Married*, in the senso of taking a wife, is expressed by *épouser* after the auxilliary *have*, and by *marlé* after the auxilliary *be*. **J'ai épousé sa sœur**, I have married his sister; **je suis marlé à sa sœur**, I am married to his sister; **vous sœur est-elle marlée?** is your sister married? *To marry*, in a neuter sense, *i.e.*, without an object added to it, is expressed by **se marier**. **Quand vous êtes-vous marlé?** when did you get married? **Je ne me marierai jam's**, I will never marry (get married).

TRENTÉ-SIXIÈME CONVERSATION.

Que feriez-vous si vous étiez à ma place? — si vos moyens vous le permettaient?

1. Si j'étais à votre place, je ne me mêlerais pas de ses affaires.
2. Si mes moyens (*moa-yang*) me le permettaient, je me rendrais à Chicago (*Shee-kah-go*) avec ma femme et mes enfants.
3. Je m'amuserais à tailler (*tah-yay*) ces haies (*sy*); croyez-vous que le jardinier se mettrait en colère?
4. Nous nous abonnerions à cette revue mensuelle; elle contient de très jolies gravures.
5. Je ne me servirais plus de cette voiture; j'en achèterais une autre.
6. Je me lèverais de meilleure heure.
7. Je me ferais faire une redingote (*ruh-dang-got*) noire à collet (*ko-lây*) de velours. Mon frère se ferait faire un paletot (*pahl-to*) d'été; celui qu'il a est un peu trop court.
8. Nous nous déferions de nos chevaux et de nos voitures; nous sommes certains (*sây-tang*) que dans pareille (*pah-rây-êê*) circonstance nos amis s'en déferaient aussi.
9. Je me mettrais à l'ouvrage car il se fait tard.

THIRTY-SIXTH CONVERSATION.

What would you do if you were in my place ? — if you could afford it ?

1. If I were in your place, I would not interfere with his affairs.
2. If I could afford it, I would go to Chicago with my wife and children.
3. I would amuse myself with cutting these hedges; do you believe the gardner would get angry ?
4. We would subscribe to this monthly review; it contains some very pretty engravings.
5. I would not use this carriage any longer; I would buy another one.
6. I would rise early.
7. I would have a black frock-coat made with velvet collar. My brother would have a summer overcoat made; the one he has is a little too short.
8. We would get rid of our horses and carriages; we are sure that in such a circumstance our friends would get rid of them also.
9. I would begin to work for it is getting late.

TRENTE-SEPTIÈME CONVERSATION.

Qu'avez-vous fait aujourd'hui?

Qu'avez-vous fait hier, avant-hier?

1. Je me suis exercé (1) à retraduire en anglais, de vive voix (*veev voah*), votre traduction française.
2. Nous avons été au cirque (*seerk*) avec les enfants, et nous nous sommes bien amusés (2). Que les chevaux sont beaux et intelligents!
3. J'ai fait ce que vous m'avez dit, mais en me servant de ce couteau, je me suis coupé au doigt (*doah*) (3).
4. Je me suis promenée en voiture jusqu'à dix heures; ensuite je me suis remise à l'ouvrage. Et vous, vous êtes vous amusée chez votre cousine?
5. Je me suis levé de bonne heure, j'ai pris un fiacre et je me suis fait conduire au musée égyptien (*ay-zjee-pseeang*). Que de choses curieuses j'ai vues!
6. Nous nous sommes rendus à Creil (*Crāy-ēē*) où notre père a une jolie propriété. En revenant, nous nous sommes arrêtés deux heures au château de notre oncle. Quel charmant endroit (*kāyl shahr-mahng-tahng-droah*)!
7. J'ai suivi de point en point (*poang-tahng-poang*) vos conseils (*cong-sāy-ēē*), et je me suis très bien tiré d'affaire (4). A propos, est-ce que vos commis se sont occupés de mon affaire? s'ils ne s'en sont pas encore occupés, dites-leur de se hâter.
8. Je n'ai rien fait; j'étais si fatiguée lorsque je suis rentrée ce matin que je me suis couchée tout de suite; je ne me suis réveillée (*ray-vāy-yay*) qu'à deux heures.

THIRTY-SEVENTH CONVERSATION.

What have you done to-day?

What did you do yesterday, day before yesterday?

1. I practiced to retranslate into English, viva voce, your French translation.
2. We went to the circus with the children, and we had a very good time. How beautiful and intelligent the horses are!
3. I did what you told me, but in using this knife, I cut my finger.
4. I took a drive until 10 o'clock; afterwards, I resumed my work. And you, did you have a good time at your cousin's?
Lit: I have put myself back to work.
5. I rose early; I took a cab and I had myself driven to the Egyptian museum. How many curious things I saw!
6. We went to Creil where our father has a fine property. On our way back, we stopped two hours at our uncle's castle. What a lovely spot!
7. I followed exactly your advice, and I got along very nicely. By the way, did your clerks attend to my business? if they did not, tell them to hurry.
8. I have not done anything; I was so fatigued when I returned this morning that I retired immediately; I did not wake up until two o'clock.

9. J'ai été forcé d'écrire à madame votre mère; si vous vous rappelez, votre frère s'en est allé sans solder son compte.
10. Je me suis fait arracher une dent; elle me faisait un mal affreux
11. Nous avons fait ce que vous nous avez dit, mais le pauvre Victor s'est presque écrasé l'index (*lang-dāyks*) en enfonçant des clous; ne vous en êtes-vous pas aperçu?
12. Paul s'est fait couper les cors par le pédicure de l'établissement des bains (*bang*), et moi, je me suis fait aurifier une dent; comme vous voyez, nous ne nous sommes guère amusés.

NOTES AND EXPLANATIONS.

(1) The compound tenses of reflexive verbs are formed with *être*, to be. The past participle of these verbs, being conjugated with the meaning of *avoir*, agrees with the direct object, if that object precedes the verb. *Elle s'est blessée*, she wounded herself (she herself has wounded); *elle se sont promenées*, they took a walk (they themselves have promenaded, taken about); *ils se sont coupés*, they cut themselves (they themselves have cut). But we must write, without an agreement: *elle s'est achetée de belles robes*, she bought herself beautiful dresses (she for herself has bought beautiful dresses); *elle s'est brûlé la langue*, she burnt her tongue (she of-herself has burnt the tongue), because the direct objects *robes* and *langue* are placed after the participle.

9. I was compelled to write to your mother; if you remember, your brother went away without settling his bill.
10. I had a tooth extracted; it did hurt me dreadfully.
11. We did what you told us, but poor Victor nearly crushed his forefinger in driving in some nails; did you not notice it?
12. Paul had his corns cut by the bathing establishment's chiropodist, and I had a tooth filled; as you see, we did not enjoy ourselves very much.

(2) Adverbs are placed in French after the verb when the tense is simple, and between the auxiliary and the participle when the tense is compound. *Vous jouez mal*, you play badly; *vous avez beaucoup dansé*, you have danced a great deal. *Hier, aujourd'hui, demain, ici, là*, and adverbs compounded of several words are, however, placed after the participle: *elle est venue hier*, she came yesterday; *je l'ai vu très souvent*, I saw him very often. Yet, in some instances, the ear alone is consulted, for we say: *je l'avais tout à fait oublié*, I had quite (entirely) forgotten it.

(3) *Je me suis coupé le doigt*, would mean, I have cut my finger off.

(4) *Tirer*, means, to draw, to pull, to extricate; *affaire*, business, matter, scrape; *se tirer d'affaire*, to get out of difficulty, of a scrape, to extricate one's self from.

TRENTE-HUITIÈME CONVERSATION.

Qu'auriez-vous fait, si vous n'aviez eu rien à faire ? — si personne n'était venu ? — si vous aviez eu de l'argent ?

1. Si je n'avais eu rien à faire, je me serais couché de bonne heure.
2. Si personne n'était venu, nous nous serions promenés en bateau.
3. Si j'avais eu de l'argent, je me serais fait faire un costume de voyage en cachemire couleur gris fer.
4. Nous nous serions empressés de répondre à ces lettres.
5. Je serais allée au bal, mais je suis sûre que je ne m'y serais pas amusée.
6. Je me serais assis au coin (*koang*) du feu.
7. Louis se serait fait faire un par-dessus, mais moi, je me serais abonnée à ce journal; il contient de très jolies gravures de modes.
8. Nous ne nous serions pas ennuyés, soyez-en sûr; nous nous serions mis à notre aise et nous aurions joué aux échecs (*ô-zay-shāy*); c'est notre jeu favori.
9. Je me serais endormi, et je crois que mes enfants se seraient endormis aussi.

THIRTY-EIGHTH CONVERSATION.

What would you have done, if you had not had anything to do ? — if no one had come ? — if you had had money ?

1. If I had not had anything to do, I would have retired early.
2. If no one had come, we would have gone boating.
3. If I had had money, I would have had a steel gray cashmere traveling-suit made.
4. We would have hastened to answer these letters.
5. I would have gone to the ball, but I am sure that I would not have enjoyed myself.
6. I would have sat by the fireside.
7. Louis would have had an overcoat made, but I would have subscribed to this newspaper; it contains some very pretty fashion plates.
8. We would not have found the time tedious, be sure of it; we would have made ourselves comfortable and would have played chess; it is our favorite game.
9. I would have fallen asleep, and I believe that my children would have fallen asleep also.

TRENTE-NEUVIÈME CONVERSATION.

Que vous_a-t-il dit?

1. Il m'a dit que si je m'étais débarrassé de mon rhume, j'aurais pu aller au-devant de ma tante.
2. Que si je ne m'étais pas levé si tard, je n'aurais pas manqué le train.

Que lui avez-vous dit?

3. Je lui ai dit que s'il s'en était_occupé, nous_aurions déjà reçu une réponse.
4. Que si elle ne s'était pas prêtée au travail le plus pénible, elle ne serait pas tombée malade.

Que vous_ai-je dit?

5. Vous nous_avez dit que si nous nous_étions mouillés (*moo-yay*), notre mère se serait fâchée.
6. Que si nous nous_étions fait couper les cheveux, vous nous_auriez présentés à ces dames.

Qu'avez-vous_écrit à mon (notre) père?

7. Je lui ai écrit que si vous vous_étiez défait de vos tableaux, vous vous seriez tiré d'affaire.
8. Que si vous ne vous_étiez pas moqués de ce pauvre vieillard (*veeäy-yahr*), on ne vous_aurait pas punis.

Qu'avez-vous répondu à ces jeunes gens?

9. Je leur ai répondu que s'ils s'étaient couchés de meilleure heure, tous ces désagréments ne seraient pas_arrivés.
10. Que s'ils ne s'étaient pas baignés dans la rivière, ils ne se seraient pas_enrhumés.

THIRTY-NINTH CONVERSATION.

What did he tell you ?

1. He told me that if I had got over of my cold I might have gone to meet my aunt.
2. That if I had not risen so late, I would not have missed the train.

What did you tell him ?

3. I told him that if he had attended to it, we should already have received an answer.
4. That if she had not submitted to the hardest work, she would not have been taken ill.

What did I tell you ?

5. You told me that if we had got wet, our mother would have been angry.
6. That if we had had our hair cut, you would have introduced us to those ladies.

What did you write to my (our) father ?

7. I wrote to him that if you had got rid of your pictures, you would have got out of the difficulty.
8. That if you had not made fun of that poor old man, you would not have been punished.

What did you answer to those young men ?

9. I answered them that if they had retired earlier, all these unpleasantnesses would not have occurred.
10. That if they had not bathed in the river, they would not have caught cold.

QUARANTIÈME CONVERSATION.

1. Quand lui remettrez-vous cet argent?
2. La première fois (1) que nous nous rencontrerons.
3. Quand descendrez-vous?
4. Je descendrai quand je me serai lavé les mains.
5. Quand ces touristes se remettront-ils en route?
6. Lorsqu'ils se seront reposés.
7. Quand enverra-t-on cette dépêche au président?
8. Aussitôt que nous nous serons emparés de la ville.
9. Pourquoi vous a-t-on grondé?
10. On m'a grondé pour m'être levé trop tard.
11. Pourquoi a-t-on puni ce petit garçon?
12. Pour s'être battu avec mon petit frère.
13. Pourquoi est-elle en colère?
14. Parce que s'en étant allée sans payer, j'ai envoyé la facture à son père.
15. Pourquoi Pierre et Victor ont-ils réussi?
16. Parce qu'ils se sont aidés l'un l'autre.
17. Pourquoi avez-vous invité vos commis et les miens?
18. Parce qu'ils s'estiment les uns (*lāy-zung*) les autres.

NOTES AND EXPLANATIONS.

(1) Remember that the future is used in French after an adverb of time, and whenever an idea of futurity is implied.

FORTIETH CONVERSATION.

1. When will you hand him this money?
2. The first time we meet.
3. When will you come down stairs?
4. I will come down when I have washed my hands.
5. When will these tourists resume their journey?
6. When they have taken some rest.
7. When will this dispatch be sent to the president?
8. As soon as we have seized the city.
9. Why have you been scolded?
10. I have been scolded for having risen too late.
11. Why was that little boy punished?
12. For having fought with my little brother.
13. Why is she angry?
14. Because having gone away without paying, I sent the bill to her father.
15. Why did Peter and Victor succeed?
16. Because they helped each other.
17. Why did you invite your clerks and mine?
18. Because they esteem one another.

QUARANTE ET UNIÈME CONVERSATION.

(See Imperfect tense, Part III).

1. Que faisiez-vous pendant les trois mois que vous_a-vez passés à Paris ?
2. J'allais tous les matins me promener aux Champs-Élysées (*Shahng-zay-lee-zay*) ou au Bois de Boulogne; ensuite je rentrais chez moi où je m'occupais jusqu'à midi à lire où à écrire, et le soir j'allais_ordinairement à l'Opéra (*loh-puy-rah*).
3. Receviez-vous beaucoup de lettres lorsque vous_habitez Nice ?
4. J'en recevais deux_ou trois tous les jours.
5. Où vous promeniez-vous_à Paris ?
6. Je me promenais presque toujours sur les boulevards; j'y rencontrais souvent des_Américains; je parlais souvent_anglais avec_eux (*ah-vāy-kūh*).
7. Où étiez-vous_hier (1).
8. J'étais_à la campagne avec ma fille_aînée.
9. Quand vivait Bossuet (*Bo-sūāy*) ?
10. Il vivait_au dix-septième siècle; on l'a appelé l'Aigle de Meaux (*Mō*) et l'un des Pères de l'Église.
11. Qu'est-ce qui vous_a empêché de venir hier ?
12. Je ne me portais pas bien; j'avais mal_à la tête.
13. A quoi vos_enfants passaient-ils le temps à la campagne ?
14. Ils_allaient_à la chasse, à la pêche, ou ils montaient_à cheval (*mong-tāy-tah-shvahl*).

FORTY-FIRST CONVERSATION.

1. What did you do (did you use to do) during the three months you spent in Paris ?
2. I went (used to go) every morning to take a walk in the Champs-Élysées or the Bois de Boulogne; afterward I came home (I used to come home) where I employed myself (used to employ myself) till noon either in reading or writing, and in the evening I generally went (used to go) to the Opera.
3. Did you receive (did you use to) many letters when you lived (were living, used to live) at Nice ?
4. I received (used to receive) two or three every day.
5. Where did you walk in Paris ?
6. I walked almost always on the Boulevards ; I often met Americans there ; I often spoke English with them.
7. Where were you yesterday ?
8. I was in the country with my eldest daughter.
9. When did Bossuet live ?
10. He lived (was living) in the 17th century ; he has been called the Eagle of Meaux, and a Father of the church.
11. What prevented you from coming yesterday ?
12. I was not well; I had the head-ache.
13. How did your children spend the time in the country ?
14. They went hunting, fishing, or rode out on horseback.

15. Je viens d'entendre sonner l'horloge de l'église, était-ce le quart (*ay-tāys luh kahr*) ?
16. Non, c'était la demie (2).
17. Où vouliez-vous aller hier ?
18. Nous voulions aller patiner sur le lac, mais on ne nous a pas laissés sortir parce que c'était l'anniversaire de la mort de notre oncle.
19. Voici une dépêche de Victor ; il ne pourra pas se trouver ici ce soir. Nous voilà dans un bel embarras (*bāy-lahng-bah-rah*) !
20. Je m'y attendais (3).
21. Si mon cousin venait (4), le recevriez-vous ?
22. Pourquoi pas ? ne me recevait-il pas toujours avec bonté toutes les fois que j'allais le voir ?

NOTES AND EXPLANATIONS.

(1) We wish here to know the place in which you were then, at a time either specified or alluded to, consequently we wish to express a mere situation, not an act: *où avez-vous été hier ?* is synonymous with, where did you go yesterday?

QUARANTE-DEUXIÈME CONVERSATION.

(See Preterit, or Historical Tense, Part III).

-
1. Dans quelle année Napoléon III monta-t-il sur le trône ?
 2. En 1851 (*meel-lee-sahng-sang-kahng-tay-ung*), et il régna jusqu'en (*z'il-skahng*) 1870.
 3. Combien de temps les Français occupèrent-ils Haïti (*ah-ee-tee*) ?
 4. Plus de 100 ans (*sahng-tahng*).

15. I heard the church-clock strike just now, was that the quarter ?
16. No, it struck the half hour.
17. Where did you wish to go yesterday ?
18. We wished to go skating on the lake, but they did not let us go out because it was the anniversary of our uncle's death.
19. Here is a dispatch from Victor ; he will not be able to be here this evening. Here we are in a nice predicament.
20. I expected it.
Lit: I myself to-it expected.
21. If my cousin should come, would you receive him ?
22. Why not ? did he not always receive me with kindness whenever I went to see him ?

(2) For *half*, we have two words in French: *moitié* (fem.), as a noun, and *demi* (demie, fem.) as an adjective. *La moitié d'un poulet*, half a chicken; *un demi-mètre*, half a metre; see also Part III.

(3) *Attendre* is governed by *a*, *s'attendre a*. *Il fallait s'y attendre*, you should have expected it.

(4) Notice the imperfect after *si*; see Part III.

FORTY-SECOND CONVERSATION.

1. In what year did Napoleon III ascend the throne ?
2. In 1851, and he reigned till 1870.
3. How long did the French occupy Haïti ?
4. More than 100 years.

5. Quand César (*say-zahr*) assujettit-il la Gaule ?
6. Il l'assujettit quarante-cinq ans avant l'ère chrétienne (*lāyr kray-tee-āyn*).
7. Qui est-ce qui perdit la bataille (*bah-tah-ēē*) d'Austerlitz ?
8. Les empereurs (*lāy-zahng-pruhr*) de Russie (*Rū-see*) et d'Autriche contre Napoléon.
9. Où les Templiers furent-ils brûlés vifs ?
10. Sur la Place Dauphine (*Dō-feen*) près du Pont-Neuf.
11. Où naquit (*nah-kee*) Jeanne d'Arc ?
12. Elle naquit à Domrémy, en Lorraine, et garda les moutons jusqu'à l'âge de dix-huit ans.
13. Que choisîtes (*shoah-zeet*) -vous hier chez le bijoutier ?
14. Nous choisîmes (*shoah-zeem*) un petit nécessaire d'or.
15. Que fit (*fee*) Napoléon aussitôt qu'il fut nommé Consul ?
16. Il organisa l'armée, marcha contre les Autrichiens et les vainquit (*vang-kee*) à Marengo.
17. Maintenant, voulez-vous nous raconter une anecdote ?
18. Je veux bien : Dans un café on parlait d'un vers obscur d'Horace.
Un jeune officier fit remarquer qu'un point d'interrogation mis à la fin rendrait le vers très clair. Pope, petit, contrefait... et vexé, lui dit : — Mais, monsieur, savez-vous ce que c'est qu'un point (*poang*) d'interrogation ?
— Oui, monsieur, répondit l'officier, c'est une petite chose crochue qui fait une question.
19. Aussitôt qu'il eut (*kill-u*) dîné hier, ne se mit-il pas à écrire ?
20. Si, mais quelqu'un vint (*vang*) et l'empêcha de finir sa composition.

5. When did Cæsar subdue Gaul ?
6. He subdued it 45 years before the Christian era.
7. Who lost the battle of Austerlitz ?
8. The emperors of Russia and Austria against Napoleon.
9. Where were the Templars burnt alive ?
10. On the Place Dauphine, near the Pont-Neuf.
11. Where was Joan of Arc born ?
12. She was born at Domrémy, in Lorraine, and tended sheep until she was eighteen years old.
13. What did you select yesterday at the jeweler's ?
14. We selected a small gold work-box.
15. What did Napoleon do as soon as he was appointed Consul ?
16. He organized the army, marched against the Austrians and conquered them at Marengo.
17. Now, will you tell us an anecdote ?
18. I am quite willing : At a coffee-house they were speaking of an obscure line of Horace.
A young officer observed that a mark of interrogation put at the end would make the line (verse) very clear. Pope, little, deformed — and vexed, said to him :—But, sir, do you know what a mark of interrogation is ?
— Yes, sir, it is a little crooked thing that asks a question.
19. As soon as he had dined yesterday, did he not commence writing ?
20. Yes, but some one came and prevented him from finishing his composition.

QUARANTE-TROISIÈME CONVERSATION.

(See Devoir, Part III).

1. Êtes-vous pressé ?
2. Oui ; je dois être à mon bureau à neuf heures (*nuh-vuhr*).
3. Ne reviendrez-vous pas pour le mariage de votre cousine ?
4. Si, car je dois être sa demoiselle d'honneur.
5. J'ai fait au moins (*moang*) dix milles aujourd'hui.
6. Si cela est vrai, vous devez être bien lasse.
7. Mes amies sont-elles parties ?
8. Oui, et elles doivent être déjà loin (*loang*).
9. Devez-vous partir aujourd'hui pour Toulon ?
10. Oui, et nous y resterons jusqu'à la fin (*fang*) du mois.
11. A qui dois-je (faut-il) envoyer (*ahng-voah-yay*) la facture ?
12. Envoyez-la à son père, cela vaudra mieux (*mee-uh*).
13. Que disiez-vous tout à-l'heure ?
14. Je disais qu'un bon fils doit respecter son père.
15. Cette plume ne vaut rien; je ne puis écrire avec.
16. Regardez dans mon pupitre; il doit y en avoir (1) une autre.
17. Est-ce loin d'ici au Palais de l'Industrie (*lang-du-stree*) ?
18. C'est assez loin ; il doit y avoir (2) au moins six milles.

FORTY-THIRD CONVERSATION.

1. Are you in a hurry ?
2. Yes; I must be at my office at nine o'clock.
3. Shall you not return for your consin's wedding ?
4. Yes, as I am to be her bridesmaid.
5. I have walked at least ten miles to-day.
6. If that be true, you must be very tired.
7. Have my friends gone ?
8. Yes, and they must be already far off.
9. Must you leave to-day for Toulon ?
10. Yes, and we shall remain there until the end of the month.
11. To whom must I (shall I) send the bill ?
12. Send it to her father, that will be better.
13. What were you saying just now ?
14. I was saying that a good son ought to (must) respect his father.
15. This pen is good for nothing; I cannot write with it.
16. Look in my desk; there must be another one.
17. Is it far (from here) to the Palace of Industry ?
18. It is rather far; it must be at least six miles.

19. Vous a-t-il payé ?
20. Il devait régler son compte hier, mais il m'a remis à samedi prochain (*pro-shang*).
21. A quelle heure vos amies devaient-elles arriver ?
22. Elles devaient arriver à quatre heures, mais elles ont dû (3) s'arrêter une heure à Lille à cause d'un accident (*dunn-nah-ksee-dahny*).
23. Savez-vous à quelle heure mon fils est rentré ?
24. Il devait être (4) onze heures sonnées parce que tout le monde était déjà couché.
25. On a joué Robert le Diable hier au soir ; c'était Mme Patti qui remplissait le rôle d'Isabelle.
26. Il devait y avoir (5) beaucoup de monde.
27. Est-ce que Marie viendra cette après-midi ?
28. Non, monsieur ; je viens de la rencontrer et elle m'a dit qu'elle devait aller à un cours de physique.
29. N'avez-vous pas dû rester une semaine dans ce village ?
30. Si, et je m'y suis bien ennuyé ; les environs sont assez jolis, mais quel temps ! il pleuvait presque toujours.
31. Vous ai-je dit que mes filles ont passé la journée à l'Ambassade anglaise ?
32. Oui ; elles ont dû (6) bien s'y amuser.
33. Pourquoi êtes-vous en retard (7) ?
34. J'ai dû faire tout le chemin à pied ; j'ai manqué le train (*trang*).
35. Que venez-vous de dire à ce jeune homme ?
36. Qu'il devrait vous savoir bon gré de (8) ce que vous avez fait pour lui.

19. Has he paid you ?
20. He was to have settled his bill yesterday, but he has put me off until Saturday next.
21. At what o'clock were your friends to arrive ?
22. They were to arrive at four o'clock, but they had to stop one hour at Lille on account of an accident.
22. Do you know at what time my son came home ?
23. It must have been after eleven o'clock because everybody was already in bed.
25. They played Robert the Devil yesterday evening; it was Mme Patti who played the part of Isabella.
26. There must have been a great many people.
27. Will Mary come this afternoon ?
28. No, sir ; I have just met her and she told me that she was to go to a lecture on natural philosophy.
29. Did you not have to (were you not obliged to) remain a week in that village ?
30. Yes, and I felt very lonesome there; the surroundings are rather pretty, but what weather ! it rained almost constantly.
31. Did I tell you that my daughters have spent the day at the British Embassy ?
32. Yes ; they must have had a good time there.
33. Why are you late ?
34. I had (have had) to walk all the way ; I missed the train.
35. What have you just said to that young man ?
36. That he ought (should) to be thankful to you for what you have done for him.

37. Vous devriez avoir une montre.
38. Vous avez raison, je devrais en avoir une.
39. Qu'aurais-je dû faire ?
40. Vous auriez dû prendre le train de sept heures ;
c'était le seul moyen d'arriver ici à l'heure voulue.
41. Devrions-nous partir à cinq heures ?
42. Si vous partiez plus tard, vous trouveriez le magasin
fermé.
43. Je crois devoir (9) vous dire comment...
44. Ce n'est pas la peine, je suis au fait de tout.

NOTES AND EXPLANATIONS.

- (1) *There must be*, is always rendered by *il doit y avoir*.
(2) *It must be*, having reference to distance, is likewise rendered by *il doit y avoir*.
(3) The sense is, they have had to stop, or, should "had to" be left out, they stopped (have stopped), not were stopping; consequently the compound tense has been used.
(4) We would say, if *must have were* not used, *it was eleven o'clock*, not *it has been*; therefore the imperfect of *devoir*, with the following verb in the infinitive, has been used.
(5) Here again we would say, if *must have were* not used, *there were a great many people*, not *there has been*; consequently, as above, the imperfect has been used.
(6) The sense is, if *must have were* omitted, they have had a good time, or, they have enjoyed themselves, not, they were having a good time, or, they were enjoying themselves; consequently the compound tense of *devoir* has been used.
(7) Not "êtes-vous tard"? *Tard* is used in connection with the impersonal verbs, *il est*, *il se fait*, and with the neuter verbs *arriver*, *venir*, etc.
-

37. You ought to have a watch.
38. You are right, I ought to have one.
39. What ought I have (should I have) done ?
40. You ought to have (should have) taken the seven o'clock train ; it was the only way to get here at the right time.
41. Ought (should) we to leave at five o'clock ?
42. If you should leave later, you would find the store closed.
43. I think I ought to tell you how...
44. It is not worth while ; I am aware of everything.

*Être*_en retard corresponds to the English verb *to be late*; *il est tard*, it is late; *il se fait tard*, it is getting late; *je suis en retard*, I am late; *vous arrivez trop tard*, you arrive too late.

(8) *Savoir gré, bon gré, beaucoup de gré, un gré infini à....de* (before infinitive), means: to be grateful, to feel grateful, to thank for, to take a thing kindly of one.

Savoir mauvais gré à....de, to bear ill-will to, to take a thing ill of one, to take offense, to be displeased.

Je vous salue gré de vos efforts, I feel obliged for your endeavors; *je lui en salue bon gré*, I am thankful to him for it; *je vous salue beaucoup de gré d'avoir fait cela*, I feel grateful to you for having done that; *il nous salue mauvais gré de cela*, he is displeased with us for that; *ne m'en saluez pas mauvais gré*, do not bear ill-will to me.

(9) Not "*Je crois que je devrais*"; verbs which, with a change of subject, are followed by *que* with the indicative, or subjunctive, take the infinitive when there is no change of subject. *Il croit avoir tout dit*, he believes he has said everything; *j'ai cru le voir*, I thought I saw him; *elle craint d'arriver trop tard*, she fears she will arrive too late. Say, however, to avoid three or four infinitives, *je crois que je pourrai aller voir ma mère*, I think I shall be able to go and see my mother.

QUARANTE-QUATRIÈME CONVERSATION.

(See Pouvoir, page —.)

1. Sont-ce (*Sonce*) de grandes villes que Blois (*Bloah*) et Tours ?
2. Ce sont des villes qui peuvent avoir chacune 50,000 habitants, sans compter la population flottante.
3. Pourquoi n'envoyez-vous pas ces rideaux et ces tapis chez le dégraisseur (*day-grāy-suhr*) ?
4. Je ne puis rien faire faute d'argent.
5. Est-il venu quelqu'un me demander aujourd'hui ?
6. Il est venu un monsieur (*muh-see-uh*) ; il ne pouvait (1) pas dire un mot d'anglais. Je n'ai pu (2) m'empêcher de rire.
7. Avez-vous dit au tapissier de venir poser les rideaux ?
8. Oui, mais il ne pourra pas venir avant lundi.
9. Quel âge avait (3) Robert à sa mort ?
10. Il était encore dans la force de l'âge ; il pouvait avoir (4) quarante-cinq ans.
11. Avez-vous prié Victor d'aller au-devant (*or*, à la rencontre) de ma nièce ?
12. Oui, mais il m'a répondu qu'il était encore faible et qu'il ne pouvait pas marcher (5).
13. Avez-vous été voir le consul français ?
14. Oui, mais je n'ai pas pu me faire comprendre.
15. Quelqu'un (*kāyl-kung*) m'a-t-il demandé ?

FORTY-FOURTH CONVERSATION.

1. Are Blois and Tours large cities?
2. They are cities which may each have 50,000 inhabitants, without counting the floating population.
3. Why do you not send these curtains and carpets to the cleaner's?
4. I can not do anything for want of money.
5. Has any one come to ask for me to-day?
6. A gentleman came ; he could not speak a word of English. I could not help laughing.
7. Did you tell the upholsterer to come and put up the curtains?
8. Yes, but he will not be able to come before Monday.
9. How old was Robert when he died?
10. He was still in the prime of life ; he might have been 45 years old.
11. Did you ask Victor to go and and meet my niece?
12. Yes, but he answered me that he was still weak and could not walk.
13. Did you call on the French consul?
14. Yes, but I could not make myself understood.
15. Has any one asked after me ?

16. Oui, une dame est venue il n'y a pas longtemps; il pouvait être dix heures. Elle n'a pas voulu dire son nom (*nong*); elle a dit qu'elle ne pouvait pas attendre, mais qu'elle reviendrait demain.
17. A-t-elle essayé (*āy-sāy-yay*) de le faire?
18. Elle a essayé plusieurs (*plū-zee-uhr*) fois, mais elle n'a pas pu réussir (*ray-ti-seer*).
19. Pourriez-vous me dire qui est ce jeune homme dans ce charmant cabriolet?
20. Vous voyez bien (*beeang*) à sa mine arrogante que ce n'est pas grand'chose.
21. Pourrait-il faire cela?
22. Il pourrait essayer.
23. Si j'avais pu parler français, j'aurais eu une très bonne place dans un bureau.
24. D'où vient que vous ne l'avez-vous pas appris?
25. Savez-vous que les enfants sont allés passer la journée à la campagne (6)?
26. Oui, et ils n'auraient pas pu choisir un plus beau jour.
27. Est-ce qu'on vous avait défendu d'y aller?
28. Ma foi, non; j'aurais pu y aller la semaine dernière (7) si j'avais voulu.
29. Que disiez-vous à ces demoiselles lorsque je suis entrée?
30. Je leur disais que si elles avaient pu venir plus tôt, tous ces désagréments ne seraient pas arrivés.
31. Croyez-vous pouvoir le faire?

16. Yes, a lady called not long ago ; it might have been ten o'clock. She would not leave her name ; she said that she could not wait, but would call again to-morrow.
17. Did she try to do it?
18. She tried several times, but she could not succeed.
19. Could you tell me who that young man is in that charming cab?
20. You can easily see by his arrogant look that he does not amount to much.
21. Could he do that?
22. He might try.
23. If I could have spoken French, I should have had a good place in an office.
24. What is the reason that you did not learn it?
25. Do you know that the children went to spend the day in the country?
26. Yes, and they could not have chosen a finer day.
27. Had they forbidden you to go there?
28. Indeed, not; I could have gone there, if I had wished.
29. What were you saying to those young ladies when I came in?
30. I was telling them that if they could have come sooner, all these unpleasantnesses would not have occurred.
31. Do you think you can do it?

32. Je croyais pouvoir le faire, mais je reconnais que je ne le puis pas.

NOTES AND EXPLANATIONS.

(1) Here the imperfect has been used because the sense is, *he was not able to speak English*, not, *he has not been able*.

(2) Here the compound tense has been used, because the sense is, *I have not been able to restrain myself from laughing*. We would say, *should could not help* be left out; how I laughed! (have laughed), not, how I was laughing!

(3) The verb *to be* is expressed by *avoir* in asking or stating a person's age, because in these instances the French use a substantive instead of an adjective: *Quel âge avez-vous* (what age have you)? how old are you? *J'ai vingt ans*, I am twenty; *elle doit avoir dix ans*, she must be ten years old.

(4) Here the imperfect has been used, because the sense is, *if might have* were not used: *he was* forty-five years old, not *he has been*.

(5) How to render "to walk," "to drive," etc.

(a) If used absolutely, translate *to walk* by *marcher*, *to drive* by *conduire*, *to ride* by *monter* (the words *à cheval* may be added or not). *J'ai trop marché aujourd'hui*, I walked too much to-day; *il ne sait pas conduire*, he does not know how to drive; *vous montez bien à cheval*, you ride well.

(b) If used in the sense of diversion or pleasure, translate *to walk*, or, *to take a walk*, by *se promener*, *faire une promenade*, or *faire un tour de promenade*; *faire un tour*, or, *un petit tour*, is generally understood of a short walk, (to take a stroll). Translate *to drive*, or, *go out driving*, by *se promener en voiture*, or, *faire un tour en voiture*; *to ride*, or *to take a ride*, by *se promener à cheval*, or, *faire un tour à cheval*. *Promenons-nous sous ce berceau*, let us walk under that arbor; *allons faire un petit tour*, let us go and take a stroll; *nous nous sommes promenés en voiture ce matin*,

QUARANTE-CINQUIÈME CONVERSATION.

(Subjunctive Mood.—Present—; see page —.)

1. Faut-il que nous revenions par ce train?
2. Cela va sans dire; si vous prenez l'autre vous serez en retard.
3. Pensez-vous que nous obtenions la permission de visiter la Maison Blanche?

32. I thought I could do it, but I recognize that I can not.

we went out driving this morning; *ne voulez-vous pas faire un tour à cheval avec moi?* will you not take a ride with me?

(c) When *to walk*, *to drive* and *to ride* are followed by *to*, translate them respectively by *aller à.....à pied*; *aller à.....en voiture*; *aller à.....à cheval*. Elle a voulu aller à Paris à pied, she would walk to Paris (she would go to Paris on foot); elle y est allée en voiture, she drove there; êtes-vous venu à pied (ici)? Did you walk (here)? Non, je suis venu à cheval. No, I rode.

(d) Translate the same verbs respectively by; *faire—à pied*, *faire—en voiture*, *faire—à cheval*, when the distance performed is expressed or inquired. J'ai fait (à pied) dix milles aujourd'hui, I walked ten miles to-day; il a fait (à cheval) une promenade de douze milles ce matin, he has ridden twelve miles this morning.

(e) To walk all the way is, *faire tout le chemin à pied*.

(f) To take a sail, to go boating, is, *se promener en bateau*.

(g) To take a sleigh ride, to go out sleighing, is, *se promener, or, faire une promenade en traîneau*.

(h) To go for a ride on donkeys, is, *faire une partie à âne*.

(i) To take a trip to California, to Japan, to France, etc., is, *faire un tour en Californie, au Japon, en France, etc.*

(e) *Pays (pay-ee)*, country, is said of a large extent of country, such as the dominions of a government, a country, a province; *campagne*, is said of a certain extent of fields, and is the opposite of *ville*, city. *La France est un beau pays*, France is a fine country; *ma mère préfère la campagne à la ville*, my mother prefers the country to the city.

(7) *Dernier (dernière, fem.)*, when *p'ace* before the noun signifies "the last of a series." *La dernière année de la guerre*, the last year of the war; *l'année dernière*, last year. Likewise, *la dernière semaine d'école*, or, *de l'école*, the last week of school; *je l'ai vu la semaine dernière*, I saw him last week.

FORTY-FIFTH CONVERSATION.

1. Must we come back (is it necessary that we should come back) by this train?
2. Of course you must; if you take the other you will be late.
3. Do you think we shall obtain permission to visit the White House?

4. Oui, mais il faut que vous la demandiez tout de suite.
5. Préférez-vous que je reste à la maison?
6. Non, j'aime mieux que vous alliez au-devant (or. à la rencontre) de vos amies; votre sœur et moi nous nous occuperons du dîner.
7. Croyez-vous que je reçoive la réponse avant la fin du mois?
8. Oui, mais il peut se faire que vous ne la receviez que le mois prochain.
9. Que voulez-vous que je fasse maintenant?
10. Je désire que vous alliez chez ma couturière et que vous la priiez de m'envoyer ma robe et ma sortie de bal demain avant midi, sans faute.
11. Pourquoi ne voulez-vous pas que j'aille chez ma cousine?
12. Parce que je doute que vous la trouviez chez elle; c'est aujourd'hui son jour de naissance, et, comme cela lui est habituel, elle doit être allée passer la journée à la campagne.
13. Faudra-t-il qu'ils traduisent (*trah-dûez*) ces deux chapitres?
14. Oui; car ils contiennent des choses intéressantes.
15. Pourquoi votre mère ne veut-elle pas que vous me prêtiez vos livres?
16. Parce qu'elle craint que vous ne (1) les salissiez; vous avez toujours les mains si sales.
17. Est-il possible que Pierre et Victor doivent tant?
18. Oui, et sans leur oncle il est fort douteux qu'ils puissent jamais tout payer.

4. Yes, but you must ask for it immediately.
5. Do you prefer that I should remain at home?
6. No, I prefer (I like better) that you should go to meet your friends ; your sister and I will attend to the dinner.
7. Do you believe I will receive the answer before the end of the month?
8. Yes, but it is possible (it may be) that you will not receive it until next month.
9. What do you want me to do now?
10. I wish you to go to my dressmaker's and ask her (I desire that you should go to my dressmaker's and that you should ask her) to send me my dress and opera-cloak to morrow before 12 o'clock, without fail.
11. Why do you not wish me to go to my cousin's?
12. Because I doubt whether you will find her in; to-day is her birthday, and, as she is wont to do, she must have gone to spend the day in the country.
13. Will they have to translate these two chapters?
14. Yes, for they contain interesting matters.
15. Why does not your mother wish you to lend me your books?
16. Because she fears you may soil them ; your hands are always so soiled.
17. Is it possible that Peter and Victor owe so much?
18. Yes, and but for their uncle it is very doubtful whether they will ever be able to pay everthing.

19. Quelle robe faut-il que je mette?
20. Mettez votre robe bleu clair ; elle vous sied (*seeay*) bien et vous embellit (*voo-zahng-bay-lee*).
21. Pourquoi tenez-vous à (2) ce que vos neveux voyagent?
22. Parce qu'ils ont besoin de se dégourdir.
23. Pourquoi votre maître ne veut-il pas que vous lisiez cet ouvrage?
24. Il ne croit pas qu'il soit à ma portée (3).
25. Pourquoi madame votre mère s'oppose-t-elle à ce que nous achetions ces bijoux?
26. Parce qu'elle ne croit pas que vous en ayez les moyens (4).
27. Que faites-vous là les bras croisés?
28. J'attends qu'il soit trois heures ; mon maître de dessin (*dāy-sang*) vient toujours à cette heure-là.
29. Pourquoi voulez-vous que je sorte avec Robert?
30. Je désire que vous lui fassiez voir la ville.
31. Croyez-vous que Madame Beaumont et ses filles viennent (*vee-āyn*) ce soir?
32. Mon mari ne croit pas qu'elles viennent ; il dit que le temps est à la pluie. Moi, au contraire, je crois qu'elles viendront.

NOTES AND EXPLANATIONS.

(1) *Ne* is used with the Subjunctive after *craindre*, *avoir peur*, etc., see page —.

(2) *Tenir à*, means, to be attached to, to care for, or about ; to be anxious, to insist. *Je tiens à mon argent*, I am attached to my money ; *j'y tiens*, I am attached to it ; *je ne tiens nullement aux lapins*, I care nothing for rabbits ; *Y tenez-vous ?* Do you care about it ? *Je n'y tiens pas beaucoup*, I do

19. Which dress shall I (must I) put on (wear)?
20. Put on your light blue dress; it becomes you and improves you.
21. Why are you anxious that your nephews should travel?
22. Because they need sharpening their wits.
23. Why does not your teacher want you to read this work?
24. He does not believe it is within my compass.
25. Why is your mother opposed to our buying these jewels?
26. Because she does not believe you can afford it.

27. What are you doing there with folded arms?
28. I am waiting for three o'clock; my drawing-teacher always comes at that hour.
29. Why do you wish that I should go out with Robert?
30. I wish you to show him the city.
31. Do you believe that Mrs. Beaumont and her daughters will come?
32. My husband does not believe that they will come; he says it looks like rain. I believe, on the contrary, that they will come.

not care much about it; *je tiens à ce qu'elle y aille*, I am very anxious that she should go there.

(3) *À la portée*, within reach, shot, range. *Cela n'est pas à sa portée*, that is not within his reach; *Je vais à une portée de fusil de la ville*, I am going about a gun shot from town.

(4) *Avoir le moyen*, or, *les moyens de*, to be able to afford it. *J'en ai pas les moyens d'acheter cette montre*, I can not afford to buy that watch; *Je n'en ai pas les moyens*, I can not afford it; *si j'en avais les moyens....*, if I could afford it....; *qu'est-ce que vos moyens vous permettent de donner?* what can you afford to give (what do your means allow you to give)?

QUARANTE-SIXIÈME CONVERSATION.

(Subjunctive Mood—Present—*Continued.*)

1. Pourquoi ne voulez-vous pas que nous allions dîner chez notre voisin?
2. J'ai mes raisons pour cela; plus tard vous m'en saurez gré.
3. Pourquoi ne voulez-vous pas que les enfants aillent se promener?
4. J'ai peur qu'il ne pleuve; voyez-vous comme il fait des éclairs?
5. Cela vous fait-il quelque chose que je me serve de votre machine à coudre pendant quelques minutes?
6. Pas le moins du monde, pourvu que vous ne l'abîmiez pas.
7. Quand aurai-je le plaisir de vous revoir?
8. Samedi prochain, à moins qu'il ne fasse mauvais temps.
9. Est-ce que les enfants peuvent jouer?
10. Oui, jusqu'à ce que (1) le dîner soit prêt.
11. Désirez-vous que nous peignions les contrevents en vert?
12. Oui, pourvu que ça ne prenne pas trop longtemps.
13. Vous ne voulez plus sortir?
14. Attendez que la pluie soit passée. Ciel! quel coup de tonnerre!
15. Pourquoi craignez-vous que la petite Marguerite ne tombe dans la puits?
16. Parce qu'il n'y a pas de garde-fou alentour (2).

FORTY-SIXTH CONVERSATION.

1. Why do you not wish us to go and dine at our neighbor's?
2. I have my reasons for that: later you will be thankful to me for it.
3. Why do you not wish the children to go for a walk?
4. I am afraid it may rain; do you see how it lightens?
5. Do you object to my using your sewing-machine for a few minutes?
6. Not in the least, provided you do not damage it.
7. When shall I have the pleasure to see you again?
8. On Saturday next, unless the weather is bad.
9. May the children play?
10. Yes, until dinner is ready.
11. Do you wish us to paint the outside shutters green?
12. Yes, provided it does not take too long.
13. You don't wish to go out?
14. Wait till the rain is over. Goodness! what a clap of thunder!
15. Why are you afraid that little Marguerite may fall into the well?
16. Because there is no handrail around it.

17. Que dites-vous?
18. Je dis qu'il est impossible de faire cela sans qu'on s'en aperçoive, sans qu'on le sache.
19. Comment trouvez-vous (3) ma robe neuve ?
20. Je la trouve bien, quoique la façon ne soit pas tout à fait nouvelle.
21. Que pensez-vous de cette Sainte Vierge de Raphaël?
22. C'est le plus beau tableau qu'on puisse voir.
23. Est-ce là le seul chapeau que vous ayez?
24. J'en ai un autre à la maison, mais je le mets rarement; les chapeaux à larges bords ne me siéent (*seeay*) pas.
25. Louerai-je ce magasin?
26. Oui, quel qu'en soit le loyer (*loah-yay*); vous ne trouverez rien de mieux.
27. Réussirai-je dans cette entreprise?
28. Jamais, quelque adroitement que vous vous y preniez (4).
29. Etes-vous content de vos élèves?
30. J'en suis fort content; quoi (que ce soit) qu'ils écrivent, ils font toujours de bonnes compositions.
31. Qu'est-ce que votre maître vous a dit?
32. Il m'a dit que j'apprendrai si je suis diligent et que je prenne de la peine.
33. Aimez-vous la crème au chocolat?
34. J'en raffolle.
35. Je regrette qu'il n'y en ait pas à la maison, autrement je vous en régalerai.
36. Est-ce que vous ressortez?

17. What are you saying?
18. I am saying that it is impossible to do that without people noticing it, without knowing it.
19. How do you like my new dress?
20. I like it, although the making is not quite new.
21. What do you think of this Holy Virgin by Raphael?
22. It is the finest painting to be seen.
23. Is that the only hat you have?
24. I have another at home; but I seldom wear it; large brimmed hats are not becoming to me.
25. Shall I rent this store?
26. Yes, whatever may be the rent; you will find nothing better.
27. Shall I succeed in this undertaking?
28. Never, however skilfully you may go about it.
29. Are you pleased with your pupils?
30. I am; whatever they write, they always write good compositions.
31. What did your teacher tell you?
32. He told me that I will learn if I am diligent and take pains.
33. Do you like chocolate-cream?
34. I am exceedingly fond of it.
35. I regret that there is not any in the house, otherwise I would treat you to some.
36. Are you going out now?

37. Oui, je vais jusqu'à la station (*stah-see-ong*); prenez garde que l'enfant ne tombe.

NOTES AND EXPLANATIONS.

(1) *Until* may be translated in three ways; (a) *jusque*, before an adverb: *jusque là*, as far as that, as far as there (until there); *jusqu'où*, how far (until where);—(b) *jusqu'à*, before a noun: *jusqu'à Tours*, as far as Tours (until to Tours); *jusqu'au marché*, as far as the market;—(c) *jusqu'à ce que*, before a verb in the Subjunctive mood; *jusqu'à ce qu'il le fasse*, until he does it.

(2) See page —.

(3) *To like*, meaning "to be fond of, to have a liking for a thing," is expressed by *aimer*. *J'aime le vin, le plaisir, la campagne*, I like wine, pleasure, the country. But *like* is often used, especially in asking questions, for *to think, to have an opinion*, and is then expressed by *trouver* (to find), or *penser*. *Que pensez-vous de ce pays?* or, *comment trouvez-vous ce pays?*

QUARANTE-SEPTIÈME CONVERSATION.

(Subjunctive Mood—Perfect—; see page —.)

1. Vous ai-je dit que je ne puis retrouver mon éven-
tail (*monnay-vahng-tah-èè*)?
2. Oui, et je regrette bien que vous l'ayez (*lāy-yay*)
perdu.
3. Que direz-vous à votre tante quand vous la verrez?
4. Je lui dirai que je suis contente qu'elle ait gagné
son procès.
5. Pensez-vous que mes frères aient (*āy*) reçu mes
lettres?
6. Oui, et je suis surpris qu'ils n'y aient pas encore
répondu.
7. Comment se fait-il que vous ne soyez (*soah-yay*)
pas allée au-devant de votre amie Laure?

37. Yes, I am going as far as the station; take care the child does not fall.

how do you like this country? As we have in French but one word, *aimer*, to express both *to like* and *to love*, we must use, in speaking of persons, the verb *plaire* (please) whenever it is feared that *aimer* might sound too strong. *Il vous aime*, et tôt ou tard il vous épousera, he lov. s y u, and sooner or later he will marry you; *vous plaisez à ces demoiselles, et elles vous inviteront à leur concert*, those young ladies like you, and they will invite you to their concert.

(4) *S'y prendre*, to manage, to proceed, to go about in doing something. *Comment vous y prenez-vous pour traduire vos thèmes sans dictionnaire?* how do you manage to translate your exercises without a dictionary? *vous ne savez-pas vous y prendre*, you do not know how to manage it, how to go about it; *comment vous y êtes vous pris?* how did you proceed with it?—*S'y prendre trop tard*, means, to apply too late; *il s'y est pris trop tard*, he applied too late; *elle s'y était prise trop tard*, she had applied too late.

FORTY-SEVENTH CONVERSATION.

1. Have I told you that I cannot find my fan?
2. Yes, and I regret very much that you have lost it.
3. What will you tell your aunt when you see her?
4. I will tell her that I am glad that she won her lawsuit.
5. Do you think my brothers received my letters?
6. Yes, and I am surprised that they have not yet answered them.
7. How is it that you did not go to meet your friend Laura?

8. Je me suis levée trop tard; je regrette beaucoup que cela soit arrivé.
9. Est-il possible qu'il n'ait pas pu le faire?
10. Vous oubliez que le pauvre garçon relève de maladie.
11. Avez-vous entendu parler (1) de l'accident (*lah-ksee-dahng*) qui est arrivé hier à la gare du Nord?
12. Oui, et c'est un miracle que personne n'ait été tué.
13. Que se passe-t-il chez le pharmacien (*fahr-mah-see-ang*)?
14. Quelque chose d'extraordinaire, sans doute, car il y a un attroupement devant sa boutique; j'ai bien peur qu'il ne soit arrivé un accident.
15. Vous savez sans doute que mon cousin a obtenu la place qu'il sollicitait?
16. Oui, et je suis bien aise qu'il l'ait obtenue; c'est un jeune homme très comme il faut.
17. Avez-vous jamais lu Lamartine?
18. Maintes fois; c'est un des plus grands poètes qu'il y ait eu en France. C'est le poète de Dieu et de l'amour pur.
19. Est-il vrai que votre neveu ait perdu toute sa fortune dans cette malheureuse entreprise?
20. Peu s'en faut (2); mais c'est un garçon d'esprit, il saura se tirer d'embarras.
21. Comment trouvez-vous ce vin?
22. Il est exquis; c'est à mon gré, le meilleur vin que j'aie jamais bu. Il a au moins dix ans de bouteille.
23. Vous a-t-on dit que j'aurais pu aller passer un mois à Nice?

8. I got up too late; I regret very much that that happened.
9. Is it possible that he could not do it?
10. You forget that the poor fellow has just recovered from a spell of sickness (recovers from sickness).
11. Have you heard of the accident which happened yesterday at the Northern Station?
12. Yes, and it is a miracle that no one was killed
13. What is taking place at the druggist's?
14. Something extraordinary, no doubt, for there is a crowd in front of his store; I am very much afraid that an accident happened.
15. You are no doubt aware that my cousin has obtained the position he was seeking?
16. Yes, and I am very glad that he obtained it; he is a very nice young man.
17. Have you ever read Lamartine?
18. Several times; he is one of the greatest poets that ever lived in France. He is the poet of God and of pure love.
19. Is it true that your nephew lost all his fortune in this unfortunate undertaking?
20. Nearly so (little itself of it is wanting); but he is a clever fellow, he will know how to pull through.
21. How do you like this wine?
22. It is exquisite; it is in my opinion, the best wine I ever drank. It has been bottled at least ten years.
23. Have you been told that I could have gone to spend a month at Nice?

24. Oui, et je m'étonne que vous n'ayez pas voulu faire ce petit voyage; vous vous en trouveriez beaucoup mieux maintenant.
25. Est-il vrai que Léon ait dû partir à l'improviste pour Grasse?
26. Oui; son oncle est dangereusement malade; il paraît que sa maladie a beaucoup empiré dans la nuit.
27. Que dites-vous ?
28. Je dis que je ne croirai jamais qu'il lui ait fallu quatre hommes pour abattre ce mur.
29. C'est dommage que vos enfants ne se soient pas levés de meilleure heure.
30. Pourquoi ?
31. Ils auraient pu aller voir les courses sur l'eau.

NOTES AND EXPLANATIONS.

(1) *To hear* (a person speaking, a sound, music, etc.), is *entendre*; *to hear that* (something has happened), *entendre dire que*; *to hear of, to hear talk of*, is *entendre parler de*; *to hear from a person*, is *recevoir des nouvelles de*, or *avoir des nouvelles de*. *J'entends du bruit*, I hear a noise; *Je suis bien aise de vous entendre dire cela*, I am very glad to hear it (to hear you say that); *J'ai entendu dire que le président est arrivé*, I heard that the president has arrived; *Je n'en ai pas entendu parler*, I have not heard of it; *J'ai entendu parler de vous chez ma tante*, I heard of you at my aunt's; *J'ai reçu des*

24. Yes, and I am surprised that you did not wish to take this little trip; you would find yourself much the better for it.
25. Is it true that Leo was obliged (had) to leave suddenly for Grasse?
26. Yes; his uncle is dangerously ill; it seems that his disease grew much worse during the night.
27. What do you say?
28. I say that I shall never believe that he required four men to pull down that wall.
29. It is a pity that your children did not rise earlier.
30. Why ?
31. They might have gone to see the boat-races.

nouvelles de ma sœur, I have heard from my sister; *J'ai reçu (eu) de ses nouvelles*, I heard from her; *donnez-moi de vos nouvelles*, let me hear from you.

(2) *S'en falloir*, to be far from, to be wanting. *Marie n'est pas si sage que sa sœur*; *il s'en faut beaucoup*; Mary is not as good as her sister; very far from it; *l'avez-vous fait? tant s'en faut*; have you done it? far from it; *ont-ils payé tout ce qu'ils devaient? il s'en faut (de) beaucoup*, have they paid all they owed? far from it; *vous a-t-il payé? il s'en faut de la moitié*, has he paid you? not by half; *il s'en faut beaucoup qu'il lise aussi bien qu'eux*, he is far from reading as well as they; *il s'en faut de peu que je ne sois aussi grand que vous*, it wants but little for me to be as tall as you.

QUARANTE-HUITIÈME CONVERSATION.

(Subjunctive Mood—Imperfect and Pluperfect—; see Part III).

1. Que lisez-vous là avec une si grande attention?
2. C'est l'histoire de France.
3. Je craignais que ce ne fût un roman.
4. Pourquoi vouliez-vous que Marguerite finît à trois heures?
5. Parce que je désirais qu'elle sortît avec moi.
6. Pourquoi le professeur parlait-il si haut?
7. Parce qu'il tenait à ce que tous ces élèves l'entendissent.
8. Était-il possible que vous dussiez tant d'argent?
9. Oui, et sans mon père je n'aurais jamais pu tout payer.
10. Si vous faisiez des fautes en parlant, ne seriez-vous pas bien aise qu'on vous reprît?
11. J'en serais enchanté.
12. Pour être complètement généreux que fallait-il qu'il fit?
13. Il fallait qu'il fit bien souper le voyageur et qu'ensuite il lui offrit un lit pour la nuit.
14. Vous savez que Coralie est enchantée du cadeau que vous lui avez envoyé, n'est-ce pas?
15. Oui, mais je n'aurais jamais cru qu'il fallût si peu de chose pour lui plaire.
16. Pourquoi vouliez-vous vous cacher lorsque vous avez entendu la voix de votre mère?

FORTY-EIGHTH CONVERSATION.

1. What are you reading there so attentively?
2. It is the history of France.
3. I was afraid it was a novel.
4. Why did you wish that Marguerite should finish at three o'clock ?
5. Because I desired that she should go out with me.
6. Why was the professor speaking so loud?
7. Because he was anxious that all his pupils should hear him.
8. Was it possible that you owed so much money?
9. Yes, and but for my father I should have never been able to pay all.
10. If you should make any mistakes in speaking, would you not be pleased to be corrected?
11. I should be delighted.
12. What should he have done to be completely generous?
13. He should have given the traveler a good supper, and afterward offered him a bed for the night.
14. You know that Coralie is delighted with the present that you have sent her, do you not?
15. Yes, but I should have never believed that she would have been so easily pleased.
16. Why did you want to hide yourself when you heard your mother's voice?

17. J'avais versé de l'encre sur mon tablier, et j'avais peur qu'elle ne me grondât.
18. Pourquoi désiriez-vous que nous choissions cette couleur?
19. Parce qu'elle est plus distinguée (*dee-stang-gay*) que l'autre.
20. Si votre couturière venait et qu'elle vous demandât de l'argent, comment vous tireriez-vous d'affaire?
21. Je la prierais de repasser la semaine prochaine.
22. Pourquoi ne vouliez-vous pas que j'allasse voir ma cousine?
23. Parce que je doutais qu'elle fût chez elle.
24. Pourquoi exigez-vous (*ây-gzee-zjay-oo*) que Joseph vienne avec nous?
25. Parce que ce serait dommage qu'il ne vît pas un homme si fameux après avoir attendu si longtemps.
26. Pourquoi ne m'avez-vous pas renvoyé mon encyclopédie?
27. Je ne croyais pas que vous en eussiez besoin.
28. Que voulait cet homme?
29. Il cherchait quelqu'un qui voulût bien lui prêter assez d'argent pour payer son loyer.
30. Vous avez l'air tout bouleversé; qu'est-ce qu'il y a?
31. Vous êtes en retard aujourd'hui; ordinairement vous êtes si exact (*ây-gzahkt*) que nous craignons qu'il ne fût survenu quelque accident.
32. Était-il vrai que vos frères eussent vendu leurs actions de chemin de fer?
33. Ils n'y avaient même pas songé.

17. I had spilled some ink on my apron, and I was afraid she might scold me.
18. Why did you wish us to select this color?
19. Because it is more genteel than the other.
20. If your dressmaker should come and ask you for money, how would you get out of the difficulty?
21. I would request her to call again next week.
22. Why did you not wish me to go and see my cousin?
23. Because I doubted whether she would be at home.
24. Why do you require Joseph to come with us?
25. Because it would be a pity that he should not see such a famous man after having waited so long.
26. Why did you not send my cyclopedia back to me?
27. I did not think you needed it.
28. What did that man want?
29. He was looking for some one who would be so kind as to lend him enough money to pay his rent.
30. You look all upset; what is the matter?
31. You are late to-day; generally you are so punctual that we feared an accident might have happened.
32. Was it true that your brothers had sold their railway shares?
33. They had not even thought of it.

34. Saviez-vous, avant que j'en_eusse parlé, que Richard va s'embarquer pour les_États-Unis (*lay-zay-tah-zü-nee*)!
35. Oui, je le savais depuis quelque temps; je ne vous cache pas que je voudrais qu'il fût déjà parti.
36. Qu'est-ce que le médecin vous_a dit?
37. Il m'a dit qu'il doute que vous_eussiez_été malade, si vous_aviez_été prudent.
38. Vous_a-t-on dit que mon_associé n'a pas réussi dans cette_entreprise?
39. Oui, et il aurait mieux valu qu'il ne s'en fût pas mêlé.
40. Est-il probable qu'il_eût pu obtenir le consentement de son père, si vous ne lui aviez pas parlé en sa faveur?
41. Non, car tous ses_amis l'ont_abandonné.
42. Auriez-vous_été fâchée que je me fusse servie de votre_ombrelle, si on ne m'avait pas_envoyé la mienne?
43. Au contraire, cela m'aurait fait bien du plaisir.
44. Nous sommes_à Neuilly (*Nuh-yee*), n'est-ce pas?
45. Oui; quel charmant_endroit! il n'est pas_étonnant que Louis-Philippe l'eût choisi pour sa résidence favorite.

34. Did you know, before I had spoken of it, that Richard is going to sail for the United States?
35. Yes, I had been aware of it for sometime; I do not conceal from you that I wish he had already gone.
36. What did the doctor tell you?
37. He told me that he doubts whether you would have been ill, had you been prudent.
38. Have you been told that my partner did not succeed in this undertaking?
39. Yes, and it would have been better if he had not meddled with it.
40. Is it probable that he could have obtained his father's consent, had you not spoken to him in his favor?
41. No, for all his friends have forsaken him.
42. Would you have been angry if I had used your parasol, if they had not sent me mine?
43. On the contrary, that would have pleased me very much.
44. We are at Neuilly, are we not?
45. Yes; what a lovely spot! it is not to be wondered at that Louis-Philippe should have chosen it as his favorite residence.

QUARANTE-NEUVIÈME CONVERSATION.

I. — Le Chemin de Fer.

1. Cocher ! gare de l'Est, du Nord, de l'Ouest ; à la gare Saint-Lazare (*Sang-Lah-zahr*).
2. Allez vite, *or*, allez bon train (*trang*).
3. Nous voici à la gare.
4. Réglez avec le cocher.
5. Chargez-vous des bagages.
6. Faites les enregistrer.
7. Je vais m'occuper des billets (*bee-yāy*).
8. Facteur, voulez-vous m'indiquer la salle des bagages?
9. Ayez l'obligeance de me dire où est la sortie.
10. A droite en entrant ; à gauche.
11. Où est le bureau des billets?
12. Veuillez (*vuh-yay*) me dire où l'on prend les billets pour Saint Cloud (*Sang-Kloo*).
13. C'est là, monsieur, à gauche ; à côté ; en face de la salle d'attente.
14. Où est le bureau où l'on peut déposer des paquets?
15. En face du bureau où l'on prend les billets.
16. Voici mon billet, facteur, et voilà mon bagage.
17. Combien de colis (*ko-lee*) avez-vous?
18. J'en ai quatre ; deux malles, un sac de voyage, et une boîte à chapeau.

FORTY-NINTH CONVERSATION.**I. — The Railway.**

1. Driver ! to the Eastern, Northern, Western Depot; to the St. Lazare Depot.
2. Drive fast (go quickly; go good rate, pace).
3. Here we are at the depot.
4. Settle with the driver.
5. Take charge of the baggage.
6. Have it checked.
7. I will see about the tickets.
8. Porter, will you direct me to the baggage room?
9. Have the kindness to tell me where the exit is.
10. To the right as you come in; to the left.
11. Where is the ticket office?
12. Please tell me where the tickets for St. Cloud are taken.
13. It is there, Sir, on the left; near by; opposite the waiting room.
14. Where is the check room (where is the office where one can put parcels)?
15. Opposite the ticket office.
16. Here is my ticket, porter, and there is my baggage.
17. How much baggage have you (how many pieces of baggage have you)?
18. I have four; two trunks, a travelling-bag, and a hat-box.

19. Vous avez un excédant (*voo-zah-vay-zung-nay-ksay-dahng*) de bagage.
20. Il y a six francs de surplus à payer.
21. Voici votre bulletin de bagage.
22. Quel est le prix des places pour Versailles?
23. A quelle heure part l'express, le rapide, le train-omnibus?
24. Regardez au tableau des arrivées et départs.
25. Consultez l'Indicateur des chemins de fer.
26. Le train est-il en retard?
27. A quelle heure partons-nous?
28. Que signifie cette cloche?
29. C'est le signal du départ.
30. Est-ce ici le guichet pour Vincennes?
31. Veuillez me donner deux billets.
32. Quelle classe?
33. Une première, s'il vous plaît; un billet d'aller et retour; coupé; wagon-lit.
34. Entrons dans le même compartiment.
35. Cette place est-elle retenue?
36. Voici le chef (*shāyf*) de train; préparez vos billets.
37. Quelle est cette station?
38. Combien de temps s'arrête-t-on ici?
39. Où s'arrête-t-on pour dîner?
40. Dix minutes d'arrêt (*dah-rāy*).
41. Veuillez ouvrir la portière; je voudrais descendre.
42. Où est le buffet?
43. Quel est ce convoi?

19. You have extra baggage (overweight).
20. You have six francs more to pay.
21. Here is your baggage check.
22. What is the fare to Versailles?
23. At what time does the express; the lightning-express, the accomodation train, leave?
24. Look at the time table.
25. Consult the Railway Guide.
26. Is the train late?
27. At what time do we start?
28. What does this bell mean?
29. It is the signal for starting.
30. Is this the ticket office (window) for Vincennes?
31. Please give me two tickets.
32. What class?
33. A first class ticket, please; a round trip ticket; coupé; sleeper.
34. Let us go in the same compartment.
35. Is this seat taken?
36. Here is the conductor; have your tickets ready.
37. What station is this?
38. How long do we stop here?
39. Where do we stop for dinner?
40. Ten minutes for refreshments.
41. Please open the door; I should like to get out.
42. Where is the refreshment-room?
43. What train is that?

44. C'est un train de marchandise ; un train de plaisir.
 45. Messieurs (*māy-see-uh*) et mesdames en voiture.
 46. Ce tunnel n'est pas long.
 47. Qu'est-ce que ce pont?
 48. Nous approchons de Paris.
 49. Nous voici à l'avant dernière station.
 50. Nous sommes enfin arrivés.
 51. A l'hôtel Meurice.
 52. Cocher! voici votre course et dix sous de pour-boire.
-

II. — Hôtel et Pension.

1. Je désire un appartement meublé.
2. De combien de pièces?
3. Une chambre à coucher et un salon.
4. Je voudrais une chambre à deux lits.
5. A quel étage?
6. Au premier; au deuxième.
7. Combien y a-t-il de chambres?
8. Trois chambres et un cabinet de toilette.
9. Combien louez-vous cet appartement?
10. Quels sont vos prix? par jour? à la semaine? au mois?
11. Le service est-il compris dans ce prix?
12. L'éclairage et le chauffage se paient-ils (*pāyee-till*) à part?
13. La location est-elle centrale?

44. It is a freight train; an excursion train.
 45. All aboard.
 46. This tunnel is not long.
 47. What bridge is that?
 48. We are getting near Paris.
 49. Here we are at the last station but one.
 50. We have arrived at last.
 51. To Meurice's hotel.
 52. Cabman! here is your fare, and ten cents for you (of tip).
-

II. — Hotel and Boarding-House.

1. I want furnished appartments.
2. How many rooms?
3. A bed-room and a sitting-room.
4. I should like a double-bedded room.
5. On what floor?
6. On the first; on the second.
7. How many rooms are there?
8. Three rooms and a toilet room.
9. How much do you charge (rent) for this suit of rooms?
10. What are your charges? by the day? by the week? by the month?
11. Is the attendance included in these rates?
12. Are light and fire charged extra?
13. Is the location central?

14. Est-ce que les fenêtres donnent sur la rue? sur la place? sur le boulevard?
15. Les pièces sont-elles bien aérées (*beeāy-nah-ay-ray*)?
16. Combien de fois par semaine changez-vous les draps?
17. Pourrai-je prendre mes repas dans ma chambre?
18. Est-on obligé de manger à table d'hôte?
19. Je n'aime pas cet appartement; il n'est pas com-mode.
20. Il est mal disposé; montrez m'en un autre.
21. Cette chambre est trop petite; trop basse; trop sombre.
22. Cette chambre est humide.
23. Il n'y a pas de rideaux.
24. Il n'y a pas de sommier élastique sur le lit.
25. Voulez-vous voir la chambre de derrière? j'y ai fait mettre un nouveau tapis.
26. Quel serait le prix de la pension avec la chambre?
27. C'est très cher.
28. Je pourrais vous donner deux chambres au qua-trième.
29. Je ne veux pas monter si haut.
30. Faites-moi voir la chambre de devant.
31. A quelle heure est le déjeuner? le dîner?
32. Où est l'ascenseur (*lah-sahng-suhr*)?
33. Faites monter mes malles.
34. Vous vous êtes trompé de clef.
35. Où est la salle de bains (*bang*)? où sont les cabinets de toilette?

14. Do the windows overlook the street? the square? the boulevard?
15. Are the rooms well aired?
16. How many times a week do you change the sheets?
17. Can I take my meals in my room?
18. Are we compelled to eat at the table d'hôte?
19. I do not like this suit of room (flat); it is not comfortable.
20. It is poorly arranged ; show me another one.
21. This room is too small; too low; too dark.
22. This room is damp.
23. There are no curtains.
24. There is no spring mattress on the bed.
25. Will you see the back-room? I had a new carpet put in.
26. What would be the price for board and room?
27. It is very dear.
28. I might give you two rooms on the fourth floor.
29. I do not want to go up so high.
30. Show me the front room.
31. At what time is breakfast? dinner?
32. Where is the elevator ?
33. Have my trunks taken up stairs.
34. You gave me the wrong key.
35. Where is the bath-room? the toilet-room?

36. Envoyez-moi une blanchisseuse, j'ai du linge à laver.
37. Je voudrais de l'eau chaude, une éponge, des essuie-mains (*day-zāy-slee-mang*) et du savon.
38. Faites-moi mon compte; je pense partir demain.
39. Réveillez-moi (*ray-vāy-yay-moah*) de bonne heure.
40. Faites venir une voiture.
41. Au chemin de fer de Rouen (*Roohng*).

III. — Au Restaurant.

1. Garçon, où est la carte (du jour)?
2. Avez-vous un bon menu aujourd'hui?
3. Donnez-moi ce que vous avez de prêt, car je suis bien pressé.
4. Combien de temps faudra-t-il attendre?
5. Donnez-moi un cabinet particulier.
6. Je voudrais une table à part.
7. Qu'est-ce que vous avez en fait de légumes?
8. Quel potage prendrez-vous?
9. Je ne prendrai pas de potage.
10. Je voudrais un filet aux pommes de terre frites, bien saignant; mais madame le veut (*vuh*) bien cuit (*klee*).
11. Comment trouvez-vous ces huîtres (*sāy-zlee-tr*)?
12. Je les trouve excellentes.
13. Passez à Madame les haricots (*lay ah-ree-ko*) et les petits pois (*leptee poah*).
14. Vous servirai-je du poulet? voulez-vous l'aile (*lāyh*) où la cuisse (*kleeess*)?

36. Send me a washerwoman; I have some linen to send to the laundry (I have some linen to be washed).
37. I want some warm water, a sponge, some towels and some soap.
38. Make out my bill; I think I will leave to-morrow.
39. Call me (awake me) early.
40. Order (make to come) a carriage.
41. To the Rouen Depot.

III. — At the Restaurant.

1. Waiter, where is the bill of fare?
2. Have you a good dinner to-day?
3. Give me anything you have ready, for I am in a great hurry.
4. How long will I have to wait?
5. Give me a private room.
6. I should like a private table (a table aside).
7. What have you in the way of vegetables?
8. What kind of soup will you take?
9. I will not take any soup.
10. I want a tenderloin with fried potatoes very rare (bleeding), but the lady wants it well done (cooked).
11. How do you like (find you) these oysters?
12. I think they are excellent (I find them).
13. Pass to the lady the beans and peas.
14. Shall I help you to some chicken? will you have the wing or the second joint?

15. Donnez-moi du blanc et de la farce.
16. Ce poisson (*poah-song*) est excellent ; j'en prendrai encore un morceau.
17. Voulez-vous que je vous envoie des champignons?
18. Si vous voulez, et des truffes, s'il y en a.
19. Il faut que je vous donne du jus (*zju*).
20. Vous servirai je de la fricassée ou de l'omelette?
21. Je me réserve pour ce dindon (*dang-dong*).

22. Encore un peu de rôti.
23. Je vous en demanderai un petit morceau, mais pas de jus.
24. Je n'aime pas beaucoup le gras (*grāh*).
25. Voici du maigre.
26. Comment trouvez-vous ce vin?
27. Je n'ai jamais goûté de meilleur vin.
28. Auriez-vous la bonté de me passer la salière?

29. A votre santé.
30. A la vôtre.
31. Ne craignez rien, ce vin de Bordeaux n'est pas frelaté.
32. Garçon, cette bouteille (*boo-tāy-ēē*) est vide, apportez-nous-en une autre; une demie suffira.
33. Goûtez de cette perdrix; elle est excellente.
34. J'en voudrais une petite tranche bien mince (*mangs*), rien que pour la goûter.
35. Je n'en veux pas tant; donnez-m'en la moitié.
36. Voilà une entrée qui a bonne mine.

15. Give me some white meat and some dressing.
16. This fish is excellent; I will take another piece.
17. Shall I send you some mushrooms?
18. If you please, and some truffles, if there are any.
19. I must give you some gravy.
20. Shall I help you to some fricassée, or some omelet?
21. I keep my appetite (I spare, reserve, myself) for that turkey.
22. A little more roast-beef.
23. I will thank (ask) you for a small piece, but no gravy.
24. I am not very fond of fat.
25. Here is some lean.
26. How do you like this wine?
27. I never tasted better wine.
28. Would you have the kindness to pass me the salt-cellar?
29. Your health.
30. Yours.
31. Do not be afraid; this claret is not adulterated.
32. Waiter, this bottle is empty, bring us another; half will do.
33. Try (taste) this partridge; it is very nice.
34. I will take (I should like) a small slice very thin, just to taste it.
35. I do not want so much; give me half.
36. That first course looks nice (has good appearance).

37. Veuillez faire circuler la salade.
38. Ce gâteau de riz (*ree*) a bonne mine ; comment le trouvez-vous ?
39. Mettez un couvert pour monsieur ; il va dîner avec nous.
40. Qui veut une aiguillette (*kee vuh-tū-nāy-gtlee-yet*) de ce dindon ?
41. Vous enverrai-je de cette tarte aux abricots ?
42. Garçon, voudriez-vous m'apportez mon café maintenant ?
43. Mademoiselle, donnez-moi, je vous prie, plus de lait que de café.
44. Que ce café est fort ! pourrait-on avoir de l'eau chaude ?
45. Veuillez me passer le sucrier.
46. Garçon, deux petits verres de cognac (*ko-gnahk*).
47. Ces dames voudraient une crème, des glaces et des biscuits (*bee-skūee*) à la reine.
48. Est-ce tout ce que vous avez en fait de dessert ?
49. Je ne tiens pas au fromage ; donnez-moi autre chose.
50. Est-ce que vous avez du thé ?
51. Il n'y en a pas de prêt, mais on va vous en faire ; ce ne sera pas long.
52. Des œufs (*dāy-zuh*) à la coque, mollets pour moi ; monsieur les veut un peu plus durs.
53. Des rôties beurrées, une tasse de chocolat et une omelette aux tomates.
54. Des œufs sur le plat et une tranche de jambon bien mince.
55. Une tasse de café au lait et des petits pains pour madame.
56. Apportez-moi l'addition (at the restaurant only).
57. Voici un billet de cent francs.

37. Please hand around the salad.
38. This rice-pudding looks good (has good appearance); how do you like it?
39. Set a plate for this gentleman; he will dine with us.
40. Who will take (wants) a slice of the breast of this turkey?
41. Shall I send you some of this apricot tart?
42. Waiter, would you please bring me my coffee now?
43. Miss (waitress), please give me more milk than coffee.
44. How strong this coffee is! could we have some warm water?
45. Please pass me the sugar-bowl.
46. Waiter, two small glasses of cognac.
47. These ladies would like a custard, some ices and some ladies' fingers.
48. Is that all you have in the way of dessert?
49. I do not care for cheese; give me something else.
50. Have you any tea?
51. There is none ready, but we will make some for you; it will not take long.
52. Boiled eggs, soft for me; the gentleman wants them a little harder.
53. Buttered toast, a cup of chocolate and a tomatoe-omelet.
54. Fried eggs, and a slice of ham very thin.
55. A cup of coffee with milk and some rolls for the lady.
56. Bring me the check.
57. Here is a hundred franc note.

CINQUANTIÈME CONVERSATION.

Chez la Couturière.

1. Qu'y a-t-il pour votre service?
2. Il me faudrait un costume de voyage, une robe de ville et une sortie de bal.
3. Veuillez me montrer les derniers modèles.
4. Qu'est-ce qui se porte le plus en ce moment?
5. Je veux ce qu'il y a de mieux et de plus à la mode.
6. Je désire quelque chose de simple et de bon goût, rien de voyant.
7. Je m'en remets entièrement à votre bon goût et à votre savoir-faire.
8. Pouvez-vous me prendre mesure aujourd'hui?
9. Quand pourrai-je venir essayer?
10. Je désire un costume de voyage en cachemire gris fer (*gree fāyṛ*).
11. Cela ne se porte plus guère (*gāyṛ*).
12. Montrez-moi ce que vous avez dans cette nuance.
13. Cette couleur est trop claire, je la voudrais un peu plus foncée.
14. C'est un peu trop tapageur.
15. Cela n'a pas de cachet.
16. L'étoffe est trop lourde.
17. Comment madame veut-elle faire couper cette soie?
18. Je veux la faire couper en biais (*beeāy*).
19. Coupez cela en long.

FIFTIETH CONVERSATION.

At the Dressmaker's.

1. What can I do for you?
2. I want (I would require) a traveling-suit, a street dress and a opera-cloak.
3. Please show me the latest patterns.
4. What is it most worn now?
5. I want the very best and most fashionable.
6. I wish something plain and tasteful; nothing showy.
7. I leave it entirely to your good taste and skill.
8. Can you take my measure to-day?
9. When can I come to try on?
10. I want a steel gray cashmere traveling-suit.
11. That is now out of style.
12. Show me what you have in that shade.
13. This color is too light; I should like it a little darker.
14. It is rather loud.
15. It is not stylish.
16. The goods is too heavy.
17. How do you want to have this silk cut?
18. I want to have it cut bias.
19. Cut that lengthwise.

20. Elle n'a que soixante (*soah-sahngt*) centimètres de large.
21. Cette robe vous prend bien la taille (*tah-èz*).
22. Elle vous donne très bonne tournure.
23. Ces cordelières de soie attachées sur les côtés feraient très bien comme draperie, il me semble.
24. On dit que c'est tout_à fait à la mode.
25. Je ne tiens pas à ce que le costume soit trop_ajusté; laissez-lui un peu d'ampleur.
26. Prenez-moi maintenant mesure pour les peignoirs; j'en veux_un de cachemire, quelque chose de très simple.
27. Cette couleur rose thé me plaît_assez.
28. Comment attacherez-vous le peignoir? ces brandebourgs d'argent feraient très bien.
29. La garniture ne va pas avec l'étoffe.
30. Quant_à la façon, je m'en rapporte à vous.
31. Est-ce que cela déteint (*day-tang*)?
32. Nous garantissons toutes nos marchandises.
33. Vous ferez l'autre peignoir avec cette mousseline jaune.
34. Vous le garnirez de Valenciennes (*Vah-tahng-see-āyn*).
35. Je me suis ravisée; je préfère qu'il soit tout_uni, sans broderies.
36. Vous préparerez_aussi la robe de popeline que je vous_ai envoyée à retoucher lundi dernier.
37. Je suis très pressée; dépêchons-nous d'essayer.
38. Avez-vous changé la jupe? l'avez-vous faite droite?
39. Il faudra raccourcir la traîne.

20. It is only sixty centimeters wide.
21. This dress fits you well in the waist.
22. It gives you a very graceful shape.
23. These silk cords fastened on the sides would look very well as drapery, it seems to me.
24. They say it is quite fashionable.
25. I would rather not have the suit fit me too tightly; leave it rather full.
26. Take my measure for the wrappers now; I want a cashmere one; something very plain.
27. I like that tea-rose shade pretty well.
28. How will you fasten the wrapper? these silver braids would look very well.
29. The trimming does not match the goods.
30. As to the make, I leave it to you.
31. Does that fade?
32. We warrant all our goods.
33. You will make the other wrapper with that light yellow mull.
34. You will trim it with Valenciennes lace.
35. I have changed my mind; I prefer it to be quite plain, without any embroidery.
36. You will have ready also the poplin dress which I sent you to retouch, last Monday.
37. I am in a great hurry; let us hurry and try it on.
38. Did you change the skirt? did you make it straight?
39. You will have to shorten the train.

40. Ce corsage ne va pas; il me gêne.
41. Je vous_avais dit de le faire plutôt montant que décolleté (*day-kol-tay*).
42. La doublure ne tient pas; cela se voit.
43. Cela me serre trop_à la taille; vous_allez me faire pâmer.
44. Les manches font un vilain pli près du coude.
45. Attendez, je vais_épingler cela.
46. Les épaules ne tombent pas bien.
47. La double jupe pend trop par places.
48. Cela me serre à l'encolure (*lahng-ko-lür*).
49. Je n'aime pas cette double rangée de plis; les tuyaux (*tu-yoh*) ne sont pas_assez_évasés.
50. Le devant va très bien, mais le dos demande à être retouché.
51. Voyons la jupe.
52. Ne vous_avais-je pas dit de la faire unie?
53. Vous_aurez_à enlever (*ahng-lvay*) ces volants (*vo-lahng*).
54. Cela traîne.
55. La ceinture (*sang-tür*) est trop_étroite; élargissez-la.
56. La ceinture est trop large; il faudra la rétrécir.
57. Cela pourrait_aller.
58. La jupe bouffe trop; ne pourriez-vous pas la plisser légèrement?
59. La jupe traîne trop; il faudra la relever.
60. On pourrait la relever (*ruhl-vay*) avec des nœuds (*nüh*) de dentelle.

40. This waist does not fit; I feel uncomfortable in it.
41. I had told you to make it rather high than low-necked.
42. The lining does not hold; it shows.
43. It is too tight in the waist; you will make me faint.
44. The sleeves make an ugly wrinkle near the elbow.
45. Wait, I am going to pin that.
46. The shoulders do not fall well.
47. The over skirt hangs too much in some places.
48. It is tight in the neck.
49. I do not like this double row of plaits; the tucks do not spread enough.
50. The front fits well, but the back wants to be retouched.
51. Let me see the skirt.
52. Had I not told you to make it plain?
53. You will have to take away those flounces.
54. That drags.
55. The belt is too narrow; make it wider.
56. The belt is too wide; you will have to take it in.
57. That might do.
58. The skirt puffs too much; could you not plait it slightly?
59. The skirt drags too much; it will have to be raised.
60. It might be draped with lace bows.

61. La taille est trop courte, trop longue; rallongez-la, raccourcissez-la.
62. Il faudra l'échancrer (*lay-shahng-cray*) sous l'ais-selle (*lāy-sāyl*).
63. La doublure est mal posée.
64. C'est faulé; cela ne tient pas.
65. Vous voudrez bien changer cette garniture; ces franges sont quelque peu démodées.
66. Je n'aime pas ces boutons; les boutonnieres sont mal faites.
67. Le bas de la jupe est tout décousu.
68. Pourquoi ne l'avez-vous pas ourlé comme il était convenu?
69. Vous voudrez bien rabattre cette couture.
70. Cette robe ne va pas aussi bien que la dernière que vous m'avez faite.
71. On pourrait la retoucher près des hanches.
72. Les manches vont mal, mais comme elles ne sont que faulées, il vous sera facile d'y remédier.
73. La jupe n'est pas assez relevée sur les côtés; altérez cela.
74. J'ai fait un accroc (*ah-kro*) à ma robe; pouvez-vous y faire une reprise?
75. Aussitôt que tout cela sera prêt, faites-le-moi parvenir à l'hôtel.
76. Vous l'aurez dans la huitaine (*ūee-tāyn*).
77. Je vais passer ma pelisse par-dessus ma robe.
78. Envoyez votre compte acquitté, je paierai à livraison.
79. Sa robe lui a plu, elle en était aux anges.

61. The waist is too short, too long; lengthen it, shorten it.
62. It will have to be cut out under the arm-pit.
63. The lining is badly put on.
64. It is basted; it does not hold together.
65. You will please change this trimming; these fringes are somewhat out of style.
66. I do not like these buttons; the button-holes are poorly made.
67. The lower part of the skirt is all ripped.
68. Why did you not hem it as it was agreed upon?
69. You will please take in this seam.
70. This dress does not fit as well as the last one you made me.
71. It might be retouched near the hips.
72. The sleeves do not fit, but as they are only basted you can easily fix them.
73. The skirt is not draped enough on the sides; change that.
74. I have torn my dress; can you put a stitch on it?
75. As soon as all that is ready, have it sent to the hotel.
76. You shall have it in a week.
77. I will slip on my fur-cloak over my dress.
78. Send your bill receipted; I will pay on delivery.
79. She liked her dress; she was delighted with it.

MORCEAUX CHOISIS,
ANECDOTES, ÉPIGRAMMES, BONS MOTS,
PROVERBES, ETC.

I.

La Mère.

(Notre-Dame de Paris.)

Je ne crois pas qu'il y ait rien au monde de plus riant (1) que les idées qui s'éveillent (2) dans le cœur d'une mère à la vue du petit soulier de son enfant (3); surtout (4) si c'est le soulier de fête (5), des dimanches, du baptême; le soulier brodé jusque sous la semelle (6); un soulier avec lequel l'enfant n'a pas encore fait un pas (7). Ce soulier-là a tant de grâce et de petitesse (8), il lui est si impossible de marcher, que c'est pour la mère comme si elle voyait (9) son enfant. Elle lui sourit, elle le baise, elle lui parle; elle se demande, s'il se peut, en effet, qu'un pied soit si petit (10); et, l'enfant fût-il absent (11), il suffit du joli soulier pour lui remettre sous les yeux la douce et fragile créature (12). Elle croit le voir, elle le voit, tout entier (13), vivant, joyeux, avec des mains délicates, sa tête ronde, ses lèvres pures, ses yeux sereins dont le blanc est bleu. — Si c'est l'hiver, il est là, il rampe (14) sur le tapis, il escalade (15) laborieusement un tabouret, (16) et la mère tremble qu'il n'approche du feu. Si c'est l'été, (17) il se traîne (18) dans la cour, dans le jardin, arrache (19) l'herbe d'entre les pavés (20), regarde naïvement les grands chiens, les

grands chevaux, sans peur, joue avec les coquillages (21), avec les fleurs, et fait gronder (22) le jardinier, qui trouve le sable (23) dans les plates-bandes (24) et la terre dans les allées. Tout rit, tout brille, tout joue autour de lui comme lui, jusqu'au souffle (25) d'air et au rayon de soleil qui s'ébattent à l'envi dans les boucles follettes de ses cheveux (26). Le soulier montre tout cela à la mère, et lui fait fondre (27) le cœur comme le feu une cire (28).

VICTOR HUGO.

(1) Anything sweeter in the world. (2) Which awake. (3) At the sight of her child's tiny shoes. (4) Especially. (5) For festivals. (6) To the very sole. (7) Taken a step. (8) So much grace and daintiness. (9) As though she saw. (10) She asks herself whether there can actually be a foot so tiny. (11) And if the child be absent. (12) To place the sweet and fragile creature before her own eyes. (13) Complete. (14) Crawling. (15) Climbing. (16) An ottoman. (17) If it is summer-time. (18) It crawls about. (19) Plucks up. (20) Between the paving-stones. (21) Shells. (22) To grumble. (23) Because he finds the sand. (24) Flower-beds. (25) Even the breath. (26) Which vie with each other in disporting among the silky ringlets of its hair. (27) Melts. (28) As fire melts wax.

II.

Bataille de Narva.

(*Histoire de Charles XII.*)

Dès que le canon des Suédois eut fait brèche aux retranchements, ils s'avancèrent la baïonnette au bout du fusil, ayant au dos une neige furieuse (1) qui donnait au visage (2) des ennemis. Les Russes se firent tuer (3) pendant une demi-heure sans quitter le revers des fossés (4). Aux premières décharges de la mousqueterie ennemie le roi reçut une balle à la gorge (5); mais c'était une balle morte qui s'arrêta dans les plis (6) de sa cravate noire, et qui ne lui fit aucun mal. Son cheval fut tué sous lui. M. de Sparre m'a dit que le roi sauta légèrement sur un autre cheval (7), en disant : « Ces gens-ci me font faire mes exercices », et continua de combattre et de donner

des ordres avec la même présence d'esprit. Après trois heures de combat, les retranchements furent forcés de tous côtés.

VOLTAIRE.

(1) A furious snow-storm. (2) On the faces. (3) Allowed themselves to be killed. (4) Without leaving the sides of the trenches. (5) In his neck. 6) In the folds. (7) Sprung nimbly on another horse.

III.

Fragment d'une lettre de Mme la Marquise de Sévigné à M. de Pomponne.

Lundi, 1^{er} décembre 1664.

Il faut que je vous conte une petite historiette, qui est très vraie, et qui vous divertira (1).

Le roi se mêle depuis peu de faire des vers (2); MM. de Saint-Aignan et Dangeau lui apprennent comment il faut s'y prendre (3). Il fit l'autre jour un petit madrigal, que lui-même ne trouva pas trop joli. Un matin, il dit au maréchal de Grammont : « Monsieur le maréchal, lisez ce petit madrigal, et voyez si vous en avez vu un si impertinent. Parce qu'on sait que depuis peu j'aime les vers (4), on m'en apporte de toutes les façons (5). »

Le maréchal, après avoir lu, dit au roi : « Sire, Votre Majesté juge divinement bien de toutes les choses; il est vrai que voilà le plus ridicule madrigal que j'aie jamais lu. » — Le roi se mit à rire et lui dit : « N'est-il pas vrai que celui qui l'a fait est bien fat ? »

« Sire, il n'y a pas moyen de lui donner un autre nom. »

« Oh! bien! » dit le roi, « je suis ravi que vous en ayez parlé si bonnement (6); c'est moi qui l'ai fait. »

« Ah, Sire, quelle trahison! Que Votre Majesté me le rende; je l'ai lu brusquement (7). »

« Non, Monsieur le maréchal, les premiers sentiments sont toujours les plus naturels. »

Le roi a fort ri de cette folie (8), et tout le monde trouve que voilà la plus cruelle petite chose que l'on puisse faire à un vieux courtisan.

Pour moi, qui aime toujours à faire des réflexions, je voudrais que le roi en fit là-dessus (9), et qu'il jugeât par là (10) combien il est loin de connaître jamais la vérité.

(1) Which will amuse you. (2) The king has lately taken to make verses. (3) How to go about it properly. (4) Because people know that I have lately been fond of verses. (5) They bring me all sorts of them. (6) I am delighted that you have spoken so plainly about it. (7) I read it hastily. (8) At this joke. (9) Thereupon. (10) And judge thereby.

IV.

L'Oreiller (1) d'une petite fille.

Cher petit oreiller! doux et chaud sous ma tête,
Plein de plume choisie, et blanc, et fait pour moi!
Quand on a peur des vents, des loups, de la tempête,
Cher petit oreiller, que je dors bien sur toi!

Beaucoup, beaucoup d'enfants, pauvres et nus, sans mère,
Sans maison, n'ont jamais d'oreiller pour dormir;
Ils ont toujours sommeil! O destinée amère!
Maman! douce maman! cela me fait gémir (2).

Et quand j'ai prié Dieu pour tous ces petits anges
Qui n'ont pas d'oreiller, moi, j'embrasse le mien;
Seule dans mon doux nid (3), qu'à tes pieds tu m'arranges,
Je te bénis (4), ma mère! et je touche le tien.

Je ne m'éveillerai qu'à la lueur (5) première
De l'aube (6) au rideau bleu, c'est si gai de la voir!
Je vais dire tout bas ma plus tendre prière,
Donne encore un baiser, bonne maman! bonsoir!

M^{ME} MARCELINE DESBORDES-VALMORE.

(1) The pillow. (2) To moan; to bewail. (3) Nest. (4) I bless you. (5) Light; glimmer. (6) Dawn; day-break.

V.

Un jeune homme timide, ne sachant comment lier (1) conversation avec une jeune personne assise devant lui dans un jardin public, saisit adroitement (2) le moment où un insecte venait de s'abattre (3) sur son châte, pour lui dire : « Mademoiselle, je vous prévius (4) que vous avez une bête derrière vous. — Ah, mon Dieu! (5) monsieur, dit la jeune fille en se retournant vivement et comme effrayée, je ne vous savais pas là. »

(1) To engage in. (2) Skillfully; cleverly. (3) Had just fallen. (4) I inform you; warn you. (5) Goodness! or, dear me!

VI.

Une jeune dame, dont tout l'extérieur annonçait l'extrême distinction, montait dans un wagon de première classe, où quelques fashionables avaient pris place. Un d'eux allumait déjà un cigare. Déconcerté un moment à l'aspect (1) de la nouvelle venue, il s'arma (2) de courage et lui dit : « Madame, est-ce que l'odeur du cigare vous incommode? — Je ne sais pas, monsieur, répondit la dame avec une simplicité digne, on n'a jamais fumé devant moi. »

(1) At the sight. (2) He called all his courage to his aid.

VII.

Pendant la première guerre d'Italie, Bonaparte assiégeait Milan; des envoyés de la ville étant venus pour parlementer, le jeune général les reçut avec hauteur (1) et leur dit d'une voix qui n'admettait pas de réplique : « Il faut se rendre ou combattre ». Un des commissaires ayant fait observer au général qu'il était bien jeune pour prendre un ton si assuré (2): « Je suis bien jeune aujourd'hui, répondit-il, mais demain j'aurai Milan (*mille ans*). »

(1) Haughtiness. (2) To talk in such a bold manner.

VIII.

Une dame avait un enfant fort gâté (1) et fort incommode (2); mais elle avait la faiblesse de le trouver charmant. « Cet enfant est bien gentil, dit un jour à la mère une personne qui était venue lui rendre visite; à quelle heure le couche-t-on? »

(1) Spoiled. (2) Troublesome; tiresome.

IX.

Le grand Turenne, à la veille (1) d'une bataille, méditait dans sa tente. Le bruit subit d'un coup de canon le fit tressaillir (2). « Tu trembles! » dit-il à son corps, « Carcasse, tu tremblerais bien plus si tu savais où je te conduirai demain. »

(1) The eve; the day before. (2) The sudden report of a cannon startled him.

X.

— Mes malades jamais ne se plaignent de moi, disait un médecin d'ignorance profonde.

— Ah! repartit (1) un plaisant (2), je le crois : vous les envoyez tous se plaindre en l'autre monde.

(1) Replied. (2) A joker; a facetious man.

XI.

Un jeune homme se présente aux examens de baccalauréat (1). Un examinateur lui demande ce que c'est qu'un cap (2); notre candidat répond d'une manière satisfaisante. « Fort bien, monsieur; maintenant veuillez me citer (3) quelques caps. » Le jeune homme reste coi (4). « Comment, monsieur, poursuit (5) l'examinateur, avec un fin (6) sourire, vous vous présentez au baccalauréat, et vous n'avez pas de cap à citer (*capacité*)! »

(1) Bachelorship; the degree of bachelor. (2) Cape; headland. (3) To quote. (4) Quiet; still. (5) Continues. (6) Cunning.

XII.

Lorsque vous êtes fâché contre quelqu'un que vous aimez, dit Samuel Rogers, pensez que cette personne chérie pourrait mourir en ce moment même; votre colère s'évanouira (1) à l'instant.

Chaque chose a un lien plus ou moins éloigné avec chaque chose (2). Pour bien savoir une chose il faut en savoir mille.

Il y aurait de quoi faire bien des heureux avec tout le bonheur qui se perd (3) en ce monde.

(1) Will vanish. (2) Everything has connection more or less remote with every thing. (3) Which is lost.

XIII.

- ** Homme fin se lève matin (1).
- ** Qui se ressemble s'assemble (2).
- ** Il faut battre le fer pendant qu'il est chaud (3).
- ** En forgeant on devient forgeron (4).
- ** N'éveillez pas le chat qui dort (5).
- ** Noblesse oblige (6).
- ** Un tiens vaut mieux que deux tu l'auras (7).
- ** Entre l'arbre et l'écorce il ne faut pas mettre le doigt (8).
- ** A bon chat, bon rat (9).

(1) The early bird catches the worm (the shrewd man rises early). (2) Birds of a feather flock together (those who resemble meet). (3) You must make hay while the sun shines (you must strike the iron while it is hot). (4) Practice makes perfect (in forging one becomes smith). (5) When sorrow is asleep, wake it not (do not awake the cat that sleeps). (6) Rank imposes obligation, or, much is rightly expected of one of high birth or station (nobility obliges). (7) One bird in the hand is worth two in the bush (one hold is worth better than two thou shalt have it). (8) Between man and wife, one must not interfere (between the tree and the bark, you must not put the finger). (9) It takes a thief to catch a thief, or, tit for tat (to good cat, good rat).

XIV.

L'avare a soin de cacher *mon premier*;
 La femme a soin de cacher *mon dernier*;
 Chacun se cache en voyant *mon entier*,
 Qui plus encore est l'effroi (1) du fermier.

Mon premier est *or*,
 mon dernier est *âge*,
 mon entier est *orage*.

Un amant (2) tendre et candide
 Ne pense qu'à *mon dernier*.
 Mon *tout* à la course est rapide;
 On s'éclaire avec *mon premier*.

Le mot est GAZ-ELLE.

Quand *mon premier* est *mon dernier*,
 Il a le goût de *mon entier*.

VIN-AIGRE.

(1) Fright; terror. (2) A lover.

XV.

Quelle ressemblance y a-t-il entre une pomme
 cuite (1) et un menteur (2)?

C'est qu'ils ne sont *crus* (3) ni l'un ni l'autre.

Savez-vous quel est l'événement historique qui a fait
 le plus renchéir (4) les draps (5)?

C'est l'enlèvement (6) d'Hélène (*des laines*).

(1) A baked apple. (2) Liar. (3) Raw, green (as an adjective); believed (past participle of "croire"). (4) To raise the price of. (5) Cloth. (6) Kidnapping; carrying off.

Mme Chalgrin était une très jolie et aimable femme, qui faisait les délices de la société; quelqu'un dit : « Sans elle (1), il n'y a que *chagrin*.

— Monsieur Boileau, disait le cardinal de Janson au poète Despreaux, on eût mieux fait de vous appeler *Boit-vin*, car le vin est meilleur que l'eau.

— J'en conviens (1), monseigneur, repartit le poète, mais convenez aussi qu'on eût dû vous appeler (2) *Jean-farine* plutôt que *Janson*, car la farine (3) est meilleure que le son (4).

Les médecins sont bien plus prudents que les peintres; ils couvrent leur ignorance de trois ou quatre pieds de terre au lieu que les autres exposent la leur aux yeux de tout le monde.

(1) I agreed to it. (2) You ought to have been called. (3) Flour. (4) Bran.

XVI

Pourquoi vois-tu la paille qui est dans l'œil de ton frère (1), mais n'aperçois-tu pas la poutre (2) qui est dans ton propre œil?

C'est en cela que tous connaîtront (3) que vous êtes mes disciples, si vous avez de l'amour les uns pour les autres.

(1) Why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye. (2) The beam. (3) By this shall all know.

END OF PART II.

•

•

• •

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

*A Complete Descriptive Catalogue of these
publications will be sent free when
requested.*

JULY, 1899

PUBLICATIONS

—IN—

French and Other Foreign Languages

—OF—

WILLIAM R. JENKINS,
NEW YORK.

Books marked () were published during 1898.*

FRENCH.

Attention is called to the following series. They are of great value to the student as well as to the general reader of French. The romances and plays are interesting as stories, representative of the authors, of high literary value and pure in morality. They are tastefully printed, cheap and suitable for the class-room or library. Many have notes in English.

ROMANS CHOISIS.

12mo, Paper, 60 Cents. Cloth, 85 Cents.

- 1.—*Desia*. By MME. HENRY GRÉVILLE. 214 pp.
Notes by A. De Rougemont, A.M.
- 2.—*L'Abbé Constantin*. By LUDOVIC HALÉVY. 193 pp.
Notes by F. C. de Sumichrast.
- 3.—*Le Mariage de Gérard*. By ANDRÉ THEURIET. 234 pp.
- 4.—*Le Roi des Montagnes*. By EDMOND ABOUT. 297 pp.
Notes by F. C. de Sumichrast.
- 5.—*Le Mariage de Gabrielle*. By DANIEL LESUEUR. 264 pp.
Notes by B. D. Woodward, Ph.D.
- 6.—*L'Ami Fritz*. By ERODMANN-CHATRIAN. 308 pp.
Notes by Prof. C. Fontaine, B.L., L.D.

- 7.—*L'Ombra*. By A. GENNEVRAZE. 216 pp.
- 8.—*Le Maître de Forges*. By GEORGES OHNET. 241 pp.
- 9.—*La Neuvaïne de Colette*. By JEANNE SCHULTE. 226 pp.
- 10.—*Ferdue*. By M^{me}. HENRY GRÉVILLE. 269 pp.
Notes by George McLean Harper, Ph.D.
- 11.—*Mlle. Selange*, (Terre de France). By FRANÇOIS DE JULLIOT. 269 pp. *Notes by C. Fontaine, B.L., L.D.*
- 12.—*Vaillante, ou Ce que femme veut*. By JACQUES VINCENT. 277 pp.
- *13.—*Le Tour du Monde en Quatre-Vingts Jours*. By JULES VERNE. 373 pp. *With notes by Herman S. Platt.*
- 14.—*Le Roman d'un Jeune Homme Pauvre*. By OCTAVE FUILLET. 204 pp.
- 15.—*La Maison de Pomarvan*. By JULES SANDRAU. 222 pp.
- 16.—*L'Homme à l'Oreille Cassée*. By EDMOND ABOUT. 273 pp.
- 17.—*Sans Famille*. By HECTOR MALOT. 420 pp. *Abridged and arranged for school use by P. Beroy, B.L., L.D.*
- 18.—*Cecilia, et le Royaume de Dahomey*. By ANDRÉ MICHEL DURAND. 166 pp.
- 19.—*Mon Oncle et Mon Curé*. By JEAN DE LA BRÈTE. 249 pp.
Notes in English by F. C. de Sumichrast.
- 20.—*La Lizardière*. By VICOMTE HENRI DE BORNIER. 247 pp.
- 21.—*Nanon*. By GEORGE SAND. 332 pp.
Notes by B. D. Woodward, Ph. D.
- 22.—*Le Petit Oiseau (Histoire d'un Enfant)*. By ALPHONSE DAUDET. 264 pp. *Notes by C. Fontaine, B.L., L.D.*
- 23.—*Pêcheur D'Islande*. By PIERRE LOTI. 287 pp. *Arranged for everyone's reading. Notes by C. Fontaine, B.L., L.D.*
The series will be continued with stories of other well-known writers

MISCELLANEOUS.

- Graziella*. By A. DE LAMARTINE. 173 pp.
Notes by C. Fontaine, B.L., L.D. 12mo, paper, 45 cents.
- Cinq-mars ou une Conspiration sous Louis XIII.* By ALFRED DE VIGNY. *Introduction and copious notes. 12mo, cloth, \$1.25.*
- La Tulipe Noire*. By ALEXANDRE DUMAS. 304 pp.
12mo, paper, 45 cents.
- La Lampe de Psyché*. By LÉON DE TINSBAU.
16mo, paper, 35 cents.
- Centes de la Vie Rustique.* *Arranged with notes by S. Castagnier. (In preparation.)*
- **Cyrane de Bergerac. Comédie Hérotique en Cinq Actes, en Vers.* By EDMOND BOSTAND. *12mo, cloth, illus., 240 pp., \$1; paper, 50c.*

CONTES CHOISIS.

This series comprises some of the very best short stories, NOUVELLES of French authors. They are very prettily printed, of convenient size and are published at the uniform price of

Paper 25 Cents.

Cloth, 40 Cents.

- 1.—*La Mère de la Marquise.* By EDMOND ABOUT. 135 pp.
Notes by C. Fontaine, B.L., L.D.
- 2.—*Le Siège de Berlin et Autres Contes.* By ALPHONSE DAUDET. 73 pp. *Comprising La dernière classe; La Mule du Pape; L'Enfant Espion; Salvette and Bernadou; Un Teneur de Livres.* *Notes by E. Rigal, B.-ès-S.; B.L.*
- 3.—*Un Mariage d'Amour.* By LUDOVIC HALÉVY. 73 pp.
- 4.—*La Mare au Diable.* By GEORGE SAND. 142 pp.
Notes by C. Fontaine, B.L., L.D.
- 5.—*Peppino.* By L. D. VENTURA. 65 pp.
- 6.—*Idylles.* By Mme. HENRY GRÉVILLE. 110 pp.
- 7.—*Carine.* By LOUIS ENAULT. 181 pp.
- 8.—*Les Fiancés de Grindewald.* Also, *Les Amoureux de Catherine.* By ECKMANN-CHATRIAN. 104 pp.
- 9.—*Les Frères Colombe.* By GEORGES DE PEYREBRUNE. 136 pp.
Notes by F. C. de Sumichrast.
- 10.—*Le Buste.* By EDMOND ABOUT. 145 pp.
Notes by George McLean Harper, Ph.D.
- 11.—*La Belle-Nivernaise, (Histoire d'un vieux Bateau et de son Equipage).* By ALPHONSE DAUDET. 111 pp.
Notes by Geo. Castegnier, B.S., B.L.
- 12.—*Le Chien du Capitaine.* By LOUIS ENAULT. 168 pp.
Notes by F. C. de Sumichrast.
- 13.—*Baum-Baum.* By JULES CLARETIE. 104 pp.
With other exquisite short stories by famous French writers.
Notes by C. Fontaine, B.L., L.D.
- 14.—*L'Attelage de la Marquise.* By LÉON DE TINSEAU. Une Det. By E. LOGOUVÉ. 98 pp. *Notes by F. C. de Sumichrast.*
- 15.—*Deux Artistes en Voyage, and two other stories.* By COMTE DE VERVINS. 106 pp.

- 16.—*Contes et Nouvelles*. By GUY DE MAUPASSANT. 98 pp.
With a preface by A. Brisson.
- 17.—*Le Chant du Cygne*. By GEORGE OHNET. 91 pp.
Notes by F. O. de Sumichrast.
- 18.—*Frère du Bonheur*. By HENRI ARDEL. 91 pp.
Notes by E. Rigal, B.S., B.L.
- 19.—*La Frontière*. By JULES CLARETIE. 108 pp.
Notes by Charles A. Eggert, Ph.D., LL.B.
- 20.—*L'Oncle et le Neveu, et Les Jumeaux de l'Hôtel Cornaille*.
By EDMOND ABOUT. 120 pp. *Notes by G. Castagnier, B.S., B.L.*

BIBLIOTHÈQUE CHOISIE POUR LA JEUNESSE.

- Les Malheurs de Sophie*. By MME. LA COMTESSE DE SÉGUR.
208 pp.
In France it is classic. Light, amusing and interesting for young children. 12mo, illustrated, paper, 60c.; cloth, \$1.00.
- **Catherine, Catherinette et Catarina*. By ABBÉ ALEXANDRE.
Arranged with exercises and vocabularies, by Agnes Godfrey Gay. Contains many beautiful colored illustrations. Quarto, 75c.

CONTES TIRÉS DE MOLIÈRE.

By PROF. ALFRED M. COTTE.

The stories of some of the most salient of Molière's Comedies, written in the form of novellettes similar in idea to Charles and Mary Lamb's "Tales from Shakespeare."

- 1.—*L'Avare*. 2.—*Le Bourgeois Gentilhomme*. Each 20 cents.

MUSIC.

CHANSONS, POÉSIES ET JEUX FRANÇAIS

POUR LES ENFANTS AMÉRICAINS.

Composés et recueillis par AGNES GODFREY GAY.

Music revised and harmonized, by Mr. Grant-Schaefer. Price 50c.

THÉÂTRE CONTEMPORAIN.

Comprising some of the best contemporaneous French dramatic literature, and of invaluable use to the student in Colloquial French. They are well printed in good clear type, are nearly all annotated with English notes for students, and are sold at the uniform price of

25 Cents Each.

- 1.—*Le Voyage de M. Perrichen.* By EUGÈNE LABICHE et
EDOUARD MARTIN. 78 pp.
Comedy in four acts. Notes by Schele de Vere, Ph.D., LL.D.
- 2.—*Vent d'Ouest, Comedy in one act, 18 pp., and La Soupière,*
Comedy in one act, 20 pp. By ERNEST D'HERVILLY. *In one*
volume.
- 3.—*La Grammaire.* By EUGÈNE LABICHE. 54 pp.
Comedy in one act. Notes by Schele de Vere, Ph.D., LL.D.
- 4.—*Le Gentilhomme Pauvre.* By DUMAIS and LAFARGUE.
76 pp. *Comedy in two acts. Notes by Casimer Zdanowicz, A.M.*
- 5.—*La Pluie et le Beau Temps, Comedy in one act, in prose.*
By LEON GOZLAN. 34 pp. *And Autour d'un Berceau,*
Play in one scene. By ERNEST LEGOUVÉ. 11 pp.
- 6.—*La Fée.* By OCTAVE FEUILLET. 43 pp.
Comedy in one act.
- 7.—*Bertrand et Raton.* By EUGÈNE SCRIBE. 43 pp.
Drama in five acts, in prose.
- 8.—*La Perle Noire.* By VICTORIN SARDOU. 72 pp.
Comedy in three acts, in prose.
- 9.—*Les Deux Sœurs.* By JULES MOINAUX. 37 pp.
Comedy in one act.
- 10.—*Le Maître de Forges.* By GEORGES OENET. 101 pp.
Comedy in four acts. Notes by C. Fontaine, B.L., LL.D.
- 11.—*Le Testament de César Girodet.* By ADOLPHE BELOT.
and EDM. VILLETARD. 98 pp.
Comedy in three acts, in prose. Notes by Geo. Castagnier
B.S., B.L.
- 12.—*Le Gendre de M. Poirier.* By EMILE AUGIER and JULES
SANDRAU. 92 pp.
Comedy in four acts, in prose. Notes by F. C. de Sumichrasi

- 13.—*Le Monde où l'on s'ennuie.* By ÉDOUARD PAILLERON. 124 pp.
Comedy in three acts. Notes by Alfred Hennequin, Ph.D.
- 14.—*La Lettre Chargée.* By E. LABICHE. 28 pp.
Fantaisie in one act.
- 15.—*La Fille de Roland.* By VICOMTE HENRI DE BERNIER. 96 pp.
Drama in four acts, in verse. Notes by Wm. L. Montague, Ph.D.
- 16.—*Hernani.* By VICTOR HUGO. 151 pp.
Drama in five acts. Notes by Gustave Masson, B.A.
- 17.—*Mine et Contre-Mine.* By ALEXANDRE GUILLET. 97 pp.
Comedy in three acts. Notes by the Author.
- 18.—*L'Ami Fritz.* By ERCKMANN-CHATRIAN. 96 pp.
Comedy in three acts. Adapted to the use of American Schools and Colleges, and annotated by Alfred Hennequin, Ph.D.
- 19.—*L'Honneur et L'Argent.* By F. PONSARD. 128 pp.
Comedy in five acts, in verse. Notes by Frederick C. de Sumichrast.
- 20.—*La Duchesse Centurière.* By MADAME E. VAILLANT GOODMAN. 24 pp. *Comedy in one act, adapted from "Les Doigts de Fée;" especially arranged for ladies' cast.*

THEATRE FOR YOUNG FOLKS

10 Cents Each.

A series of original little plays suitable for class reading or school performance, written especially for children, by MM Michaud and de Villeroy. Printed in excellent type.

The List comprises:

- 1.—*Les Deux Écoliers.* By A. LAURENT DE VILLEROY. 26 pp.
Comédie en un acte, en prose, for boy and three girls.
- 2.—*Le Roi D'Amérique.* By HENRI MICHAUD. 8 pp.
Comédie en un acte, for boys, 10 characters.
- 3.—*Une Affaire Compliquée.* By HENRI MICHAUD. 8 pp.
Comédie en un acte, for boys, 7 characters.
- 4.—*La Somnambule.* By HENRI MICHAUD. 16 pp.
Comédie en un acte, for girls; 8 characters.

- 5.—*Stella*. By HENRI MICHAUD. 16 pp.
Comédie en un acte, for young ladies; 6 character
- 6.—*Une Héroïne*. By HENRI MICHAUD. 16 pp.
Comédie en un acte, for girls; 8 characters.
- 7.—*Ma Bonne*. By HENRI MICHAUD. 14 pp.
Comédie en un acte, for girls; 5 characters.
- *8.—*Dona Quichotte*. By HENRI MICHAUD. 20 pp.
Comédie en un acte, for girls. 6 characters.

GAMES.

- The Table Game*. By HELENE J. BOTH.
*A French game to familiarize pupils with the names of every-
 thing that is placed on a dining-room table. 75c.*
- Citations des Auteurs Français*. By F. L. BONNET. 75c
- Jeu des Académiciens*. By Mlle. R. SÈE. 75c.
- **Miss Theodora Ernst's French Conversation Cards*. 50c
 (See also German.)

CLASSIQUES FRANÇAIS.

Under this general title is issued a series of Classical French works, carefully prepared with historical, descriptive and grammatical notes by competent authorities, printed in large type, at a uniform price of

Paper, 25 Cents.

Cloth, 40 Cents.

- 1.—*L'Avare*. By J. B. POQUELIN DE MOLIÈRE. 106 pp.
Comédie en cinq actes. Notes by Schele de Vere, Ph.D., LL.D.
- 2.—*Le Cid*. By PIERRE CORNEILLE. 87 pp.
Tragédie en cinq actes. Notes by Schele de Vere, Ph.D., LL.D.
- 3.—*Le Bourgeois Gentilhomme*. By J. B. POQUELIN DE MOLIÈRE (1670).
Comédie-Ballet en cinq actes. Notes by Schele de Vere, Ph.D., LL.D.
- 4.—*Horace*. By P. CORNEILLE. 70 pp.
Tragédie en cinq actes. With grammatical and explanatory notes by Frederick C. de Sumichrast.
- 5.—*Andromaque*. By J. RACINE. 72 pp.
Tragédie en cinq actes. Notes by F. C. de Sumichrast.
- 6.—*Athalie*. By JEAN RACINE. 86 pp.
*Tragédie en cinq actes tirée de l'Ecriture Sainte. With Bibli-
 cal references and notes by C. Fontaine B.L., L. D*
Others in preparation.

VICTOR HUGO'S WORKS.

Les Misérables.

This edition of Victor Hugo's masterpiece is not only the handsomest but the "cheapest" edition of the work that can be obtained in the original French. Its publication in America has been attended with great care, and it is offered to all readers of French as the best library edition of the work to be obtained. Volume I, "Fantine," 488 pages; Volume II, "Cosette," 416 pages; Volume III, "Marius," 378 pages; Volume IV, "Idylle rue Plumet," 512 pages; Volume V, "Jean Valjean," 437 pages.

*5 Volumes, 12mo Paper, \$4.50; Cloth, \$6.50; Half-calf, \$13.50.

*Single volume sold separately, in paper, \$1.00; cloth, \$1.50.

Les Misérables.

One volume edition. The whole story intact; episodes and detailed descriptions only omitted. Arranged by A. de Rougemont, A.M. \$1.25.

Notre-Dame de Paris.

The handsomest and cheapest edition to be had, with nearly 200 illustrations, by Bieler, Myrbach and Rossi.

2 volumes, 12mo, Paper, \$2.00; Cloth, \$3.00; Half-calf, \$6.00.

Same (*Edition de Grand Luxe*). *But 100 copies published. It contains, with the illustrations as in the ordinary edition, 12 fac-simile water colors, and is printed on Imperial Japan paper. The set, 2 volumes, each volume numbered, signed, and in a satin portfolio, \$10.00.*

Same (*Edition de Luxe*). *But 400 copies published. With illustrations as in the "Edition de Grand Luxe," and printed on fine satin paper. The set, 2 volumes, numbered, signed and bound half-morocco Roxborough style, gilt top, \$6.00.*

Quatrevingt-Treize. 507 pp.

One of the most graphic and powerful of Hugo's romances, and one quite suitable for class study. 12mo, Paper, \$1.00; Cloth, \$1.50; Half-calf, \$3.00.

Quatrevingt-Treize. 596 pp.

With an historical introduction and English notes by Benjamin Duryea Woodward, B. ès-L., Ph.D., Instructor in the Romance Languages and Literatures at Columbia University and Barnard College, New York. 12mo, Cloth, \$1.25.

Les Travailleurs de la Mer.

This celebrated work, which is one of the most notable examples of Victor Hugo's genius, uniform in style with the above, 12mo, Paper, \$1.00; Cloth, \$1.50; Half-calf, \$3.00.

(See also No. 12, "Théâtre Contemporain.")

TEXT-BOOKS OF
THE FRENCH LANGUAGE.

BEROY, PAUL, (B.L., L.D.)

Simple Notions de Français. 101 pp.

75 illustrations, Boards, 75c.

Livre des Enfants. 100 pp.

Pour l'étude du français. 12mo, Cloth, 40 illustrations, 50c.

Le Second Livre des Enfants. 148 pp.

A continuation of "Livre des Enfants". 12mo, Cloth, 50 illustrations, 75c.

Le Français Pratique. 191 pp.

1 volume, 12mo, Cloth, \$1.00.

Lectures Faciles, pour l'Étude du Français. 256 pp.

Avec Notes Grammaticales et Explicatives. This, with "Le Français Pratique," is a complete method. Cloth, \$1.00.

La Langue Française, 1ère partie. 292 pp.

Méthode pratique pour l'étude de cette langue. 12mo, Cloth, \$1.25.

La Langue Française, 2ème partie. 279 pp.

For intermediate classes. Variétés historiques et littéraires. 12mo, Cloth, \$1.25.

***Conjugaison des Verbes Français, avec Exercices.**

12mo, flexible cloth, 50c.

BERNARD, V. F.

Genre des Noms.

Étude nouvelle, simple et pratique. 12mo, 25c.

L'Art D'Intéresser en Classe.

Contes, Fables, etc. 12mo, Paper, 30c.

La Traduction Orale et la Prononciation Française. 42 pp.

12mo, Boards, 30c.

Le Français Idiomatique. 73 pp.

French Idioms and Proverbs, with their English equivalents and copious exercises, systematically arranged. 12mo, Cloth, 50c.

COLLOT, A. G.

Collet's Levisac's Grammar and Exercises. 227 pp.

12mo, Cloth, 75c.

DU CROQUET, CHAS. P.

*An Elementary French Grammar. 259 pp.

The arrangement of this grammar is simple, clear and concise. It is divided into two parts: (1) First Exercises; (2) Elementary Grammar. A General Vocabulary is added for the convenience of the student. 12mo, Cloth, 2nd edition, revised, with vocabulary, 75c.

*A College Preparatory French Grammar. 284 pp.

Grammar, Exercises, and Reading followed by Examination papers. Fourth edition, entirely revised. 12mo, half leather, \$1.25.

Conversation des Enfants. 152 pp.

12mo, Cloth, 75c.

Le Français par la Conversation. 186 pp.

12mo, Cloth, \$1.00.

First Course in French Conversation.

Recitation and Reading, with separate vocabulary for each reading, \$1.00.

French Verbs in a Few Lessons. 47 pp.

Cloth, 35c.

Blanks for the Conjugation of French Verbs.

About 60 blanks in a tablet. Per tablet, 30c.

Conjugaison Abrégée Blanks.

These blanks, besides saving more than half the time otherwise necessary in writing verbs, cause more uniformity in the class drill, make it easier for the pupil to understand his work. Per tablet, 25c.

GAY & GABER.

Cartes de Lecture Française.

Pour les enfants Américains. A set of reading charts printed in very large type and profusely illustrated, \$7.50.

MUZZARELLI, PROF. A.

Antonymes de la La Langue Française.

Exercices Gradués pour classes intermédiaires et supérieures des Ecoles, Collèges et Universités.

Livre de L'Elève. Clo., 185 pp., \$1.00. Livre du Maître. Clo., 185 pp., \$1.50.

PICOT, CHARLES.

Picot's First Lessons in French. 122 pp.

12mo, Cloth, 50c.

SARDOU, PROF. ALFRED.

The French Language With or Without a Teacher.

Part I, Pronunciation, 75c.; Part II, Conversation, \$1.25.

Part III, Grammar and Syntax, \$1.25.

Chart of All the French Verbs, 35c.

Part III and the Chart will be sold together for \$1.50.

LITERATURE AND CHOICE READING.

BEROY, PAUL (B.L., L.D.)

Lectures Faciles, pour l'Étude du Français. 256 pp.

Cloth, \$1.00.

Contes et Nouvelles Modernes (P. Bercy's French Reader). 265 pp.

With explanatory English notes. 12mo, Cloth, \$1.00.

Balzac (Honoré de), Contes. 219 pp.

Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by George McLean Harper, Ph.D., and Louis Eugene Livingood, A.B. Clo., \$1.

BECK, B.

Fables Choies de La Fontaine. 107 pp.

Notes by Madame B. Beck. 16mo, Boards, 40c.

COLLOT, A. G.

12mo, cloth, 75c. each.

Progressive French Dialogues and Phrases. 226 pp.

Progressive French Anecdotes and Questions. 233 pp

Progressive Pronouncing French Reader. 288 pp.

Progressive Interlinear French Reader. 292 pp.

COPPÉE, FRANÇOIS.

Extraits Choies. 177 pp.

*Prose and poetry, with notes by Geo. Castegnier, B.S., B.L.
12mo, Cloth, 75c.*

FONTAINE, G.

12mo, cloth, with notes, \$1.25 each.

Les Poètes Français du XIX^{ème} Siècle. 402 pp.

Les Prosateurs Français du XIX^{ème} Siècle. 378 pp.

Les Historiens Français du XIX^{ème} Siècle. 384 pp.

MICHAUD, HENRI.

Poésies de Quatre à Huit Vers. 19 pp.

French Poetry for schools. 20c.

BOUGHMONT, A. DE

Manuel de Littérature Française. 408 pp.

12mo, half leather, \$1.25.

(See also Victor Hugo's Works).

SAUVEUR, LAMBERT.

Les Chansons de Béranger. 228 pp.

With notes. 12mo, Cloth, \$1.25.

"VETERAN."

Initiatory French Readings. 155 pp.

In the first part: the picturesque facts of "Our Country," and in the second part: "The Discovery of France" by some young American travellers. 12mo, Cloth, 75c.

FOR TRANSLATING ENGLISH INTO FRENCH.

BÉBOY, PAUL (B.L., L.D.)

Short Selections for Translating English into French. 137 pp.

With notes. 12mo, Cloth, 75c.

Key to Short Selections. 121 pp.

12mo, Cloth, 75c.

HENNEQUIN, ALFRED (Ph.D.)

A Woman of Sense and A Hair-Powder Plot.

Two English plays intended for translating Colloquial English into French, with notes. 12mo, Flexible cloth, 40c.

PROGRESSIVE FRENCH DRILL.

***Un Pou de Tout.** By F. JULIEN.

12mo, cloth, 282 pages, 75 cents.

Valuable for giving a final polish to the work of preparing for examination.

Preliminary French Drill. By a VETERAN. 68 pp.

12mo, Cloth, 50c.

Drill Book.—A—118 pp.

Embodies systematically the main principles of the language. The vocabulary (English and French) will be found to be quite extensive, and contains most of the words in common use. 12mo, Cloth, 75c.

B.—68 pp.

The purpose of this book is to facilitate the mastery of the irregular verbs in all their tenses. 12mo, Cloth, 50c.

PRONUNCIATION.

French Pronunciation, Rules and Practice for the Use of Americans. 50 pp.

12mo, Boards, 50c.

Gender of French Nouns at a Glance.

A Card 3 x 5 inches, 10c.

VERBS.

French Verbs at a Glance. By MARIOT DE BEAUVOISIN. 61 pp.

8vo, 35c.

French Verbs. By CHAS. P. DUCROQUET. 47 pp.

Cloth, 35c.

French Verbs. By Professor SCHELE DE VERE. 201 pp.

Cloth, \$1.00.

Conjugaison des Verbes Français avec Exercices. By PAUL BEROY.

12mo, flexible cloth, 86 pages, 50c.

† Blanks for the Conjugation of French Verbs. By CHAS. F. DUCROQUET.

Put up in Tablets, 50c.

† Conjugaison Abrégée Blanks. By CHAS. P. DUCROQUET.

Put up in Tablets, 35c.

† These "blanks" save more than half the time otherwise necessary in "writing" or "in "correcting" verbs. They ensure uniformity in the class work and give the learner a clearer understanding of what he is doing.

Drill Book.—B.—82 pp.

12mo, Cloth, 50c.

Mme. Beck's French Verb Form.

By means of this "drill," a verb with form as given can be written by an average pupil in less than fifteen minutes. Size, 9 x 12. Price, 50c.

Le Verbe en Quatre Tableaux Synoptiques. By Prof. H. MARION.

"Sixth Edition." Price, 25c.

*Verbes Français demandant des Prépositions. By F. J. A. DARR. 12mo, Cloth, 50c.

Logical Chart for Teaching and Learning the French Conjugation. By STANISLAS LE ROY. (In preparation.)

Manual of French Verbs. Prepared by WINONA CREW, B.A., (In preparation.)

(See also Latin, Greek and Games.

GERMAN.

- Kleine Anfänge.** By FRAULEIN ALBERTINE KASE. 133 pp.
Ein buch für kleine Leute. 8vo, Boards, many illustrations,
75c.
- Des Kindes Erstes Buch.** By WILHELM RIPPE. 100 pp.
*This method is divided into forty lessons, each consisting of
a short vocabulary, and appropriate illustration, a reading
lesson, and a few sentences to be memorized; and as appen-
dix are given a few simple rhymes suitable for the nursery.*
12mo, Boards, 40c.
- *Der Praktische Deutsche.** By U. JOS. BRILEY. *Second edition,
entirely revised.* 12mo, cloth, 261 pp., \$1.00.
*The material necessary to enable the learner to converse with
Germans in their own language is provided, and it is
arranged in such an order that the study will be pleasurable
as well as profitable. A vocabulary is at the end.*
- Das Deutsche Litteratur Spiel.** By F. S. ZOLLER.
A German game of authors, 75c.
- Constructive Process for Learning German.** By A. DREY-
SPRING. (*In preparation.*)
- A Glance at the Difficulties of German Grammar.** By
CHARLES F. CUTTING. 80c.
- *Blanks for the Conjugation of German Verbs.** Per tablet, 35c.
- *Deutsch's Drillmaster in German.** By S. DEUTSCH. 12mo,
cloth, \$1.25.

ITALIAN.

NOVELLE ITALIANE.

*This series comprises some of the very best short stories,
"novelles" of Italian authors. They are very well printed, of
convenient size and are published at the uniform price of*

12mo, paper, 35 Cents Each.

- 1.—**Alberto.** By E. DE AMICIS. 108 pp.
Notes by T. E. Comba.
- 2.—**Una Nette Bizzarra.** By ANTONIO BARRILI. 84 pp
Notes by T. E. Comba.
- 3.—**Un Incontro.** By E. DE AMICIS. 104 pp.
*And other Italian stories by noted writers, with notes by
Prof. Ventura.*
- 4.—**Camilla.** By E. DE AMICIS. 120 pp.
With notes by T. E. Comba.
- 5.—**Fra le Certe di un Contrabasso.** By SALVATORE FARINA.
With notes by T. E. Comba.

- 6.—*Fortezza, and Un Gran Giorno.* By E. DE AMICIS. 74 pp.
With notes by T. E. Comba.

This series will be continued with stories of other well-known writers.

- La Lingua Italiana.* By T. E. COMBA. 228 pp.

A practical and progressive method of learning Italian by the natural method—replete with notes and explanations, and with full tables of conjugations and lists of the irregular verbs. 12mo, Cloth, \$1 00.

- A *Brief Italian Grammar.* By A. H. EDGREN, Professor of Romance Languages in the University of Nebraska. 12mo, cloth, 90c.

SPANISH.

NOVELAS ESCOGIDAS.

75 Cents Each.

1. *El Finis de Norma.* By D. PEDRO A. DE ALARCON. 246 pp.
Notes by R. D. Cortina, A.M. 12mo, Paper.

CUENTOS SELECTOS.

35 Cents Each.

- 1.—*El Pájaro Verde.* By JUAN VALERA. 60 pp.
With notes by Julio Rojas. 18mo, Paper.

TEATRO ESPAÑOL.

Comprising some of the best contemporaneous Spanish dramatic literature and of invaluable use to the student in Colloquial Spanish. They are well printed in good clear type, are nearly all annotated with English notes for students, and are sold at the uniform price of

12mo, paper, 35 Cents Each.

- 1.—*La Independencia.* By DON MANUEL BRETON DE LOS HERREROS. 109 pp.

With notes by Louis A. Loiseaux.

- 2.—*Partir á Tiempo.* Por DON MARIANO DE LARBA. 44 pp.

Comedia en un acto, with notes by Alex. W. Herdler.

- 3.—*El Desdén con el Desdén.* Por DON AUGUSTIN MORETO Y CABANA. 107 pp.

Comedia en tres jornadas. Notes by Alex. W. Herdler.

- Un Drama Nuevo.* By DON JOAQUIN ESTEBANEZ.

Drama en tres actos. Notes by Prof. John E. Matzke, Ph.D.

- Spanish Words and Phrases.* By Mme. F. J. A. DARR. Paper, 25c.

Spanish Catalogue of Imported Books sent on application.

LATIN.

The Beginner's Latin. By W. McDOWELL HALSHY, Ph.D.

An elementary work in Latin, admirably adapted for beginners in the language, and the result of many years' teaching on the part of the author. 12mo, Cloth, 75c.

† **Drisler's Blanks for the Conjugation of Latin Verbs.**

Put in tablets, 25c.

† **Browning's Blanks for Latin Verbs.**

Put in tablets, 25c.

† **Blanks for the Elements of the Latin Verb.**

Put in tablets, 25c.

Latin Paradigms at a Glance, 25c.

* **English-Latin Vocabulary for use with Scudder's Latin Reader.** By Miss K. WENDELL.

Paper, 25c.

GREEK.

Browning's Blanks for Greek Verbs.

Put in tablets, 25c.

* **Blanks for the Conjugation or Synopses of Greek Verbs.** By H. C. HAVENS. *Per tablet, 25c.*

† **Miss Willson's Spelling Blanks.**

Arranged in Book-form. Price, 35c.

† *These blanks save more than half the time otherwise necessary in writing or in correcting. They insure uniformity in the class work, and give the learner a clearer understanding of what he is doing.*

CHINESE.

A Chinese-English and English-Chinese Phrase Book. By T. L. STEDMAN and K. P. LEE. 187 pp.

12mo, Boards, \$1.25.

FULL CATALOGUE

of

*French Imported Books and General School Books
Sent on application.*

Importation orders promptly filled at moderate prices.

To avoid fine, this book should be returned on
or before the date last stamped below

SON-9-40

W
S. P. R.

NAME		DATE
		9 10 1964
		12 11 1963

OF EDUCATION. STANFORD

DATE 12 11 63
9 105.
LIBRARY. SCHOOL OF EDUCATION. STANFORD
605672

